PROJECT MANUAL

Volume 1

4TH FLOOR MAC BUILDING
MODULE "B" and "C" RENOVATION
1 CAPITAL MALL, LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS 72201
DIVISION OF BUILDING AUTHORITY
DBA Project #6152602

June 17, 2026



TAGGART
ARCHITECTS

600 Main Street, Suite 300
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114
Phone – (501) 758-7443
Fax - (501) 753-7309

THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) ARE ISSUED AS PART OF A "SET" OF DOCUMENTS. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REVIEWING AND COORDINATING THE "WORK" OF ALL DISCIPLINES (CIVIL, ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL PLUMBING, AND FIRE PROTECTION) DURING EACH PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION AND FOR INCURING THE INCLUSION OF ALL ITEMS, SYSTEMS, AND DEVICES THAT ARE REQUIRED IN ONE PART OF THE DOCUMENTS BUT NOT INDICATED IN ALL AREAS OF THE DOCUMENTS. IF A CONFLICT OR OMISSION IS DISCOVERED, CONTACT THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY FOR CLARIFICATION PRIOR TO THE START OF "WORK". GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE THAT NO ADDITIONAL COST WILL BE INCURRED BY THE OWNER AFTER CONSTRUCTION STARTS.

Architect's Project #175825

4TH FLOOR MAC BUILDING
MODULE "B" and "C" RENOVATION
1 CAPITAL MALL, LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS 72201
DIVISION OF BUILDING AUTHORITY
DBA Project #6152602

GENERAL INDEX
June 17, 2026

DIVISION	SECTION	TITLE
0 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS		
	001116	Invitation to Bid
	001116A	DBA Letter - Common Bidding Mistakes
	002113	Instructions to Bidders
	004113	Bid Form
		Bid Form Attachment A – Unit Prices
	004313	Bid Bond
	005213	Agreement Form (Contract)
	006113	Performance and Payment Bond
	006516	DBA Certificate of Substantial Completion
	006519	Certificate of Final Completion
	006519.13	Release of Claims
	006519.19	Consent of Surety
	006600	Index of Drawings
	007213	General Conditions
	007316	Insurance Requirements
	007319	Health and Safety Requirements
	007343	Wage Rate Requirements
	008550	Trench Safety
	008550A	OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P
	009113	Bidding Addenda
	009500	Contract Forms
		Taggart AutoCad Release Form
		Taggart Revit Release Form
		ABA Contract Grant and Disclosue Form
1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
	011000	Summary
	012400	Project Meetings
	012500	Substitution Procedures
	012500A	Substitution Request Form Sample
	012500B	Substitution Request Side-By-Side Comparison Sample
	012600	Contract Modification Procedures
	012900	Payment Procedures
	013100	Project Management and Coordination
	013200	Construction Progress Documentation
	013300	Submittal Procedures
	013300A	Submittal – Shop Drawing Checklist

DIVISION	SECTION	TITLE
1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (Con't)		
	014000	Quality Requirements
	015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	016000	Product Requirements
	017300	Execution
	017329	Cutting and Patching
	017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	017700	Project Closeout
	018200	Demonstration and Training
2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
	024119	Selective Demolition
3 - CONCRETE		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
4 - MASONRY		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
5 - METALS		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
6 – WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES		
	061000	Rough Carpentry
	064020	Interior Architectural Woodwork
7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
	072100	Building Insulation
	078400	Firestopping
	078450	Firestopping Repair
	079200	Joint Sealants
8 - OPENINGS		
	081113	Hollow Metal Frames
	081416	Architectural Wood Doors
	084113	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
	084213	Aluminum Framed Entrances (Doors)
	087100	Door Hardware
	088000	Glazing
9 - FINISHES		
	092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
	092900	Gypsum Board
	095113	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
	096513	Resilient Wall Base
	096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
	096813	Modular Carpet Tile - Mannington
	098453	Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap
	099110	Painting

DIVISION	SECTION	TITLE
10 - SPECIALTIES		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
11 - EQUIPMENT		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
12 - FURNISHINGS		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION 21	**FIRE SUPPRESSION**	
	210500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
	210523	General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping
	210548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
	210553	Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
	211300	Fire Suppression Sprinkler System
DIVISION 22	**PLUMBING**	
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION 23	**HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**	
	230000	Supplementary HVAC General Conditions
	230516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
	230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
	230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
	230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC – Mason
	230553	Identification for HVAC Piping, Ductwork, and Equipment
	230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	230713	Duct Insulation
	230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
	230923	Direct Digital Control Systems
	230934	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers for HVAC
	232113	Hydronic Piping
	232500	HVAC Water Treatment
	233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings
	233300	Air Duct Accessories
	233600	Air Terminal Units
	233700	Air Outlets and Inlets
	237313	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

DIVISION	SECTION	TITLE
DIVISION 26	**ELECTRICAL**	
	260000	Supplementary Electrical General Conditions
	260505	Selective Demolition for Electrical
	260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
	260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	260533.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
	260533.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
	260583	Wiring Connections
	260923	Lighting Control Devices
	262200	Low-Voltage Transformers
	262416	Panelboards
	262726	Wiring Devices
	265100	Interior Lighting
DIVISION 27	**COMMUNICATIONS**	
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION 28	**ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**	
	284600	Fire Detection and Alarm
DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION	**SECTION**	**TITLE**
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION		
	(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	

To: **All Bidders**
From: **Division of Building Authority, Construction Section**
Re: **Common Bidding Mistakes**
Date: **8/1/2025**

The following list* are the eleven most common mistakes which occur in the bid submittal process and result in bid rejections.

1) Not listing the Subcontractor's name or the Contractors name (Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, Roofing) in the space provided on the bid form.

2) The listed Subcontractor's is unlicensed to do the listed work.

3) Bid Bond is not signed by a resident / non resident agent licensed within Arkansas.

4) Addenda are not acknowledged by the Contractor on the Bid Form.

5) Failure to submit any bid security or the issuing surety company for the Bid Bond is not qualified and authorized to do business within the State and is not listed on the current United States Department of the Treasury's listing of approved sureties.

6) Bid Bond or Bid Form is not signed by the Contractor or Contractors representative.

7) Expired Contractor's license or is misclassified for the work.

8) Bid Bond not accompanied by the Agent's Power of Attorney, or the name of the resident / non resident agent is not shown on the Power of Attorney.

9) Bid Security (Bid Bond or Cashiers Check) made out to the wrong entity (Obligee or Payee), the bid security must be made out to the Owner.

10) Failure to submit attachments, such as unit prices and certifications, with the bid form, if required by the bid documents.

11) Bidder fails to initial any revised entries on the submitted bid form. All changes shall be made by striking through the wrong entry and the corrected entry shall be inserted on the Bid Form and initialed.

*This is NOT an all inclusive checklist and is only being provided as informational assistance to bidders. Bidders should become familiar with all the bid documents, procedures, rules and laws governing bid submittals and state contracting processes.

INVITATION TO BID
Section 00 11 16 / Rev: August 2025

Taggart Architects	MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations
600 Main Street, Suite 300 North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114 (501) 758-7443	DBA Project #: 6152602 Owner/Agency: SAS, Division of Building Authority

1) You are invited to bid on a General Contract for the:
   Construction of: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations
   Located At: 1 Capital Mall, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201
   Project Owner: SAS, Division of Building Authority
   Bid Type: Lump Sum Basis: Lowest Responsive and Responsible Bidder

2) There will be a Pre-Bid Conference
   Date: Tuesday, September 29, 2026
   Time: 11:00 a.m.
   Location: 1 Capital Mall, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

   The State reserves the right to schedule future meetings.

3) The Owner will receive bids until:
   Date: Thursday, October 8, 2026
   Time: 2:30 p.m.
   Location: Division of Building Authority, 501 Woodlane St., Suite 101N, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

   Sealed bids may be mailed or delivered to the above address. Bids received after the date and time stated in the solicitation and will not be considered. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud at the time and date mentioned. Interested parties are invited to attend. The Division of Building Authority, hereinafter termed DBA, unless designated to another entity, supervises the bidding and award of all construction contracts, approves contract change orders, request for final payment and ensures on-site observations are accomplished.

4) Obtaining contract documents through any source other than the Design Professional listed above or their representative(s) is not advisable due to the risks of receiving incomplete or inaccurate information. Contract documents obtained through the Design Professional or their representative(s) are considered the official version and take precedence should any discrepancies occur. The official version of the complete set of the contract documents should be examined and are obtainable from:
   Southern Reprographics, 901 W 7th St, Little Rock, Akansas 72201. 501.372.4011

5) Bid document deposit and refund information:
   Prime Bidders will be provided with one set at no charge. Prime Bidders requiring additional sets and Sub-Bidders may purchase bidding documents through Southern Reprographics.

6) While contract documents can be examined at the following plan room(s), bidders should use caution in doing so:
   Southern Reprographics, 901 W 7th St, Little Rock, Akansas 72201

7) Bid Security in the amount of five (5) percent of the bid must accompany each bid in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

8) Bidders are hereby notified that any bidder who desires to enter into Contract for this work must comply with disclosure requirements pursuant to Governor Executive Order 98-04. Submission to the Owner and DBA of the completed Disclosure (DBA 00 73 73) form will be a condition of the Contract. The Owner cannot enter into any contract nor can DBA approve any contract, which does not obligate the Contractor to require the submission of Disclosure (DBA 00 73 73) forms for subcontracts exceeding $25,000.

9) Bidders are hereby notified that prevailing wage rates will not apply

10) The State reserves the rights to reject any and all bids, and to waive any formalities. Bidders shall conform to the requirements of the Arkansas licensing laws and regulations for contractors, and shall be licensed before his bid is submitted unless the project is federally funded pursuant to Arkansas Code Annotated § 17-25-315.

11) Pursuant to Arkansas law, bidders must submit with their bid a completed Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas (DBA 00 45 00) form.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
Section 00 21 13 / Rev: August 2025

1. **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**. Bidders may obtain complete sets of Contract Documents from issuing office designated in the Invitation to Bid. Complete sets of Contract Documents must be used in preparing bids; neither Owner nor Design Professional assume responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Contract Documents. Obtaining Contract documents through any source other than the Design Professional listed in the Invitation to Bid is not advisable due to the risks of receiving incomplete or inaccurate information, and the bidder runs the risk of basing bidder's proposal on such information. The documents obtained through the Design Professional or his representative(s) or DBA are considered the official version and take precedence if any discrepancies occur. The fact that documents used for bidding purposes are named "contract documents" does not diminish in any way the right of the State to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality.

2. **EXAMINATION OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE OF WORK**. Bidder shall examine the Contract Documents and visit the project site of work. Bidder shall become familiar with all existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and shall base bid on items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the Contract Documents. Failure to do so is at the sole risk of the bidder. No allowance will be made to Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a Bid shall be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such examination.

3. **INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS DURING BIDDING**.

3.1 All references to the Owner shall be interpreted to mean the Agency for whom the work is being contracted.

3.2 If any person contemplating submitting a Bid is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the Contract Documents, he may submit to the Design Professional a written request for an interpretation or correction thereof not later than five (5) calendar days before Bid opening. In those instances where a Design Professional is not involved with the project, written requests for interpretation or correction may be made to the DBA Construction Section within the time frame stated above. Bidders shall not make additions, notations, clarifications, reservations, or exceptions to the bid form proposal or include additional documents regarding additions, notations, clarifications, reservations, or exceptions. See also # 6.1. Segregated bids, alternate bids or assignments ("additions") shall not be considered. The reading of a bid is not inclusive of the Bidder's additions, notations, clarifications, reservations, or exceptions and shall not change the Bidder's responsibilities and duties to provide all labor, materials, services and equipment necessary for, or incidental to, the construction of the project pursuant to the contract documents, including the time set forth and the lump sum base bid stated in the bid proposal.

3.3 Address all communications regarding the Contract Documents to the Design Professional.

In those instances where a Design Professional is not involved, address all such communications to DBA Construction Section, 501 Woodlane, Suite 101N, Little Rock, AR 72201 (501-682-1833).

3.4 Interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum and will be issued by fax transmission to, hand delivered to, electronic notification to or picked up by potential bidders who received plans and specifications from the official plan distribution entity. The Design Professional shall be responsible for issuance of all addenda and documentation relating to its issuance (not receipt). In those instances where a Design Professional is not involved, the DBA Construction Section shall distribute Addenda in the above referenced manner. Bidders are responsible for verifying if any Addenda were issued prior to bid submittal. The State will not be responsible for oral explanations or interpretation of the Contract Documents.

3.5 Addenda issued during the bidding period will be incorporated into the Contract Documents.

4. **SUBSTITUTIONS.**

4.1 Materials, products, and equipment described in the Contract Documents establish a standard of required function and a minimum desired quality or performance level, or other minimum dimensions and capacities, to be met by any proposed substitution. Acceptability of substitutions will not be considered during bidding period.

4.2 In some cases, prior approval of material or equipment, or both shall be obtained from Owner in order to obtain the desired color, size, visual appearance, and other features specified.

5. **TYPE OF BID**.

5.1 The Work under this Contract will be awarded under a stipulated sum contract to the lowest responsive and responsible base bid amount. No segregated bids, alternate bids, or assignments will be considered.

5.2 The estimate of quantities is approximate only and shall be the basis for receiving unit price bids for each item, but shall not be considered by the Bidder as the actual quantities that may be required for the completion of the proposed work. Bidder shall state a unit price for every item of work named in the Proposal. Bidder shall include, in the unit prices, furnishing of labor, materials, tools, equipment, and apparatus of every description to construct, erect, and finish the Work. The unit price bid for the items shall be shown numerically and in the appropriate spaces provided on the Bid Form. Such figures shall be clear and distinctly legible so that no question can arise as to their intent or meaning. Unit price bids and totals shown in the Bid Form shall not include costs of engineering, advertising, printing and appraising.

6. **PREPARATION OF BID.**

6.1 Bid shall be made on an unaltered Bid Form identical to the form included with the Contract Documents. Fill in all blank spaces and submit one original. Bidders shall not strike through or add language to the bid form unless Bidders are modifying language previously inserted by the bidders themselves. Bidders should contact the DBA Construction Section for questions or concerns regarding the bid form. If this solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. Bidder shall furnish all information required by the solicitation and bid documents. Bids shall be signed with name printed below the signature. The Contractor's license number issued by the Contractors Licensing Board shall be placed on the Bid Form whenever the total project amount is $50,000 or more.

Where Bidder is a corporation, bids shall be signed with the legal name of the corporation and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Bids signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority. The name of the state of incorporation, contractor's license number issued by the Contractors Licensing Board should be listed. Bids submitted by contractors who are not properly licensed shall be rejected.

6.2 Bids submitted by a "Joint Venture/Joint Adventure" shall be signed by representatives of each component part of the Joint Venture/Joint Adventure. The licenses of each component part of the Joint Adventure should also be listed in the bid submittal. Therefore, joint adventure bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures and should indicate two (2) licenses numbers on the Bid Form. Exception: Joint Ventures who have been properly licensed with the Arkansas Contractors Licensing Board as a "Joint Venture" need only to indicate the joint venture license number on the Bid Form. Joint Venture Bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures on the bid form even if they are licensed as a joint venture.

6.3 Bidder shall not enter into an agreement for any portion of the Work (services, materials, supplies, equipment, etc.) throughout the term of the Contract with any design professional (or firm) who is under contract to the Owner to provide administration of the Contract.

6.4 Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 00 41 13 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see Invitation to Bid Section 00 11 16):
00 41 13 Bid Form (all pages are always required)
00 43 13 Bid Security
00 43 22 Unit Prices Form (if required)
00 45 00 Certifcations for Contracting with the State of Arkansas Form

7. **BID GUARANTEE AND BONDS**.

7.1 Each bid proposal shall include a bid security in the amount of five percent of the total bid offered, if the bid is in excess of $50,000.00. The bidder will be required to submit a bid security, which includes enclosing a cashiers check payable to the order of the OWNER drawn upon a bank or trust company doing business in Arkansas or by a corporate bid bond in an amount equal to five (5) percent of the bid. The bidder shall include in the bid the bid bond amount so that the bid represents the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract. Bid bonds shall be made by a surety company qualified and authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas and are listed on the current United States Department of the Treasury's listing of approved sureties. The bid bond shall be executed by a resident or non-resident agent who is licensed by the Arkansas Insurance Commissioner to represent the surety company executing the bond. The agent shall file a power of attorney to act on the behalf of the bonding company with the bid bond. Bidders may utilize a DBA Bid Bond form, however they are not required to do so; other bid bond formats are acceptable.

In any event, regardless of the type of bid security or the format of the bid bond chosen by the Bidder, failure to submit a valid bid security in accordance with Arkansas laws and regulations, including a power of attorney with the bid bond, shall render the bidders proposal void.

7.2 The bid security shall indemnify the Owner against failure of the Contractor to execute and deliver the contract and necessary bond (Performance and Payment Bond) for faithful performance of the contract. The bid security shall provide that the contractor or surety must pay the damage, loss, cost and expense subject to the amount of the bid security directly arising out of the Contractor’s default in failing to execute and deliver the contract and bonds.

7.3 Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of bidders to whom an award is being considered until the Contract has been executed and bonds if required, have been furnished, or until specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or all bids have been rejected.

7.4 Failure to execute the Contract and file an acceptable full payment and performance bond and proof of insurance within the time frame as stated in 6(b) of Section 00 41 13 Bid Form after the intent to award has been issued to the bidder shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the bid security, which shall become the property of the agency, not as a penalty but in liquidated damages sustained. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder, or the work may be rebid and constructed under contract or otherwise as the State determines. The responsible low bidder who fails to execute the Contract and submit an acceptable payment and performance bond and proof of insurance will not be permitted to bid on any subsequent advertisement of that project.

8. **PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND**. Performance and Payment Bonds are not required for bids $50,000.00 or under, except for roofing projects. For work exceeding $50,000.00, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in the amount equal to 100 percent of contract price, on a form identical to the Performance and Payment Bond Form included with the Contract Documents as security for faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder within the time frame as stated in 6(b) of Section 00 41 13 Bid Form after receipt of the Intent to Award. The bond shall be executed by a surety company qualified and authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas and are listed on the current United States Department of the Treasury's listing of approved sureties. The bond shall be executed by a resident or non-resident agent licensed by the State Insurance Commissioner, to represent the surety company and the agent shall file with the bond the power of attorney of the agent to act on behalf of the bonding company. The bond shall be written in favor of the Owner. Contractor shall file the bond with the Circuit Clerk in the county where the Work is to be performed.

Failure to deliver said bonds, as specified, shall be considered as having abandoned the Contract and the bid security will be retained as liquidated damages. The bidder shall include in the bid the Performance and Payment bond amount so that the bid represents the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract.

9. **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.**

9.1 **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS**. Name of principal Subcontractors or Prime Contractor (Mechanical {HVACR}, Plumbing, Electrical and Roofing) shall be listed where indicated on the Bid Form in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-204 and the contract documents. All prime contractors, as a condition to perform construction work for and in the State of Arkansas, shall use no other Subcontractors, including his own forces when the Subcontractor’s portion of the project is $50,000.00 or more, except those qualified and licensed by the Contractors Licensing Board in Mechanical (HVACR), Plumbing, Electrical and Roofing. Those principal Subcontractors or Prime Contractor listed in these spaces must be properly licensed for the listed work performed as determined by the Contractors Licensing Board (CLB). The bidder must also be properly licensed and use licensed Subcontractors for all other Work performed on or for the project that totals $50,000 dollars or more as classified and determined by the CLB.

A bidder should request clarification from the Design Professional (or from DBA Construction Section, if no Design Professional exists for the project), if the bidder determines a type of work (mechanical – indicative of HVACR; electrical; plumbing; roofing) is a component of the project, but space has not been provided on the bid form for the listing of such, if the bid form lists a type of Work that is not a component of the project or if the bidder has any question on how to fill out the proposal with respect to the listing of subcontractors. Clarification should be made in accordance with Instruction 3.2.

9.1.1 The Prime Contractor must make a decision as to which (mechanical –indicative of HVACR; electrical; plumbing; roofing) subcontractor or his own forces he intends to use for each principal discipline of work. The prime contractor shall place the name(s) of each subcontractor or his own forces he intends to perform the Work in the space provided on the Bid Form and indicate whether the amount of the listed Work is $50,000.00 or more. The prime contractor and/or the subcontractor listed on the bid form must be properly licensed by the Contractors Licensing Board (CLB) for any principal Work (mechanical –indicative of HVACR; electrical; plumbing; roofing), as well as any other proposed Work on the project.

If a Contractor or Subcontractor needs license classification guidance or wishes to verify classifications and/or licensees of subcontractors or their own forces they should contact the CLB prior to submitting the bid. If the bid form has a space for the prime contractor to list which subcontractor(s) or his own forces he intends to utilize to accomplish the disciplines of mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and/or roofing, the bidder must fill in the said blank space with the name of the contractor/subcontractor that will perform this work. Failure to complete the form correctly shall cause the bid to be declared non-responsive, and the bid will not receive consideration.

9.1.2 It shall be mandatory that any subcontractors listed on the Bid Form by the Prime Contractor are awarded a contract under Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-204. Prime Contractors who submit a bid listing unlicensed subcontractors or use unlicensed subcontractors on a state project or any subcontractor not licensed by the Contractors Licensing Board who perform Work having a value of $50,000.00 or more on a state project are subject to the Contractors Licensing Board.

9.2 License Requirement

a. No person shall perform Work on the contract without possessing the applicable Arkansas State License for the Work they are performing from the appropriate governing Boards. Apprentices will be appropriately supervised according to the State governing Boards requirements.

b. All licensed craftsman shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to provide it to a DBA or Owner Representative upon request.

9.3 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-404, the Bidder may require subcontractors to provide a Performance and Payment Bond to the Bidder when the Subcontractor is the selected for their portion of the Work. If the Contractor requires a Subcontractor to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond, the Subcontractor shall be entitled to payment of ninety-five (95) percent of the earned progress payments when due, with the Contractor retaining five (5) percent to assure faithful performance of the construction subcontract. Upon the approval of the Contractor, if the Subcontractor completes fifty (50) percent of the construction subcontract the Contractor shall not retain any further monies.

10. **SUBMITTAL**. Submit bid on the Bid Form in an opaque, sealed envelope. Identify the envelope with: the words “Bid Documents”, project name and number, name of Bidder, and Arkansas Contractors License number, if required; only one bid shall be submitted per State Contractors license number. Submit bids in accordance with the Invitation to Bid. All blanks on the form shall be filled out in ink or be typewritten. Erroneous entries, alterations, and erasures shall be lined out, initialed by the Bidder, and the corrected entry inserted on the Bid Form. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

11. **MODIFICATION, WITHDRAWAL AND SCRIVENERS’ ERROR**.

11.1 Modification and Withdrawal. Bidder may withdraw bid at any time before bid opening and may resubmit up to the date and time designated for receipt of bids. No bid may be withdrawn or modified after time has been called for the bid opening. Oral modifications to bids will not be considered. Bidder may submit written modifications to bid in writing, by hand delivery, by email: (dbaconst@arkansas.gov), or by facsimile fax: (501-682-5589) and must be received by DBA at any time prior to the expiration of the bidding time and date. All modifications shall be signed and no modification shall show the base bid amount. Modifications must be verifiable with bid original signature party.

11.2 Scriveners’ Error. Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 19-4-1405 (e), bidders may request in writing to the DBA Director, to be relieved of their bid any time after the bid opening, but no later than 72 hours after receiving the intent to award, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays. Scriveners’ error is an error in the calculation of a bid which can be documented by clear and convincing written evidence and which can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work papers, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and the bid was submitted in good faith and the mistake was due to a calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error as opposed to an error in judgment.

11.2.1 Failure to make a timely request constitutes a waiver by the bidder of the bidder’s right to claim that the mistake in his or her bid was a scriveners’ error.

12. **DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS**. The State shall have the right to disqualify bids (before or after opening), which includes but is not limited to, evidence of collusion with intent to defraud or other illegal practices upon the part of the Bidder, to reject a bid not accompanied by the required bid security or by other data required by the Contract Documents, or to reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

13. **APPLICABLE LAWS**.

13.1 Labor. Contractors employed upon the work will be required to conform to the labor laws of the State of Arkansas and the various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto, and to all the laws, regulations, and legal requirements applicable thereto.

13.2 Discrimination. Bidder shall not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, or subcontractor as provided by law. Bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors comply with federal and state laws and regulations related to discrimination. Upon a final determination by a court or administrative body having proper jurisdiction that the Bidder has violated state or federal laws or regulations, the Owner or DBA, or both may impose a range for appropriate remedies up to and including termination of the Contract.

13.3 Taxes. Bidder shall include in the bid all state sales tax, social security taxes, state unemployment insurance, and all other items of like nature. It is the intent that the bid shall represent the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract. There are no provisions for a contractor to avoid taxes by using the tax exempt number of a state agency, board, commission or institutions. Said taxes shall be included in the bid price.

13.4 State licensing laws for Contractors shall be complied with.

13.5 Disclosure. Potential Bidders are hereby notified that any bidder who desires to enter into a contract not exempted from the disclosure requirements, that disclosure is a condition of the Contract and that the Owner cannot enter into any such contract, nor can DBA approve any such contract, for which disclosures are not made and the verbiage of paragraphs a, b, and c below will be included in the body of any contract awarded.

Potential Bidders are hereby notified that:

a. Disclosure is required to be a condition of any present or future subcontract for which the total consideration is greater than twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00).

b. The Contractor shall require any present or future Subcontractor, for which the subcontract amount is greater than $25,000.00 to complete and sign the Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification form. The Contractor shall ensure that any agreement, current or future between the Contractor and a Subcontractor for which the total consideration is greater than $25,000.00 shall contain the following:

Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation or adopted pursuant to that Order shall be material breach of the term of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates the rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the contractor.

c. The Contractor shall transmit a copy of the Subcontractor's disclosure form to the agency and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontract within ten (10) days upon receipt of subcontractor's disclosure.

Note: A copy of the "Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form" DBA 00 73 73 is included within the division zero documents.

13.5 The bidding, award and administration of the contract shall be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §19-4-1401 et seq., Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-101 et seq., Ark. Code Ann. § 22-2-101 et seq. and the Minimum Standards and Criteria. The interpretation and intent of these laws and rules take precedence in the event of any conflict with the bid or contract documents, or both. Clarification should be made in accordance with Instruction 3.2.

13.6 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §19-60-105, no state agency may enter into or renew a public contract for services with a Contractor who knows that the Contractor or a Subcontractor employs or contracts with an illegal immigrant to perform work under the contract.

Before executing a public contract, each prospective contractor shall certify in a manner that does not violate federal law in existence on January 1, 2007, that the Contractor at the time of the certification does not employ or contract with an illegal immigrant. Online certification shall be made at: https://www.ark.org/dfa/immigrant/index.php/user/welcome and by completing the "Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas" form included in section 00 45 00.

If a Contractor violates this section, the Owner shall require the Contractor to remedy the violation within sixty (60) days. Failure to remedy the violation within the sixty (60) days as required by law, the Owner shall terminate the contract for breach of the contract and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for actual damages.

If a Contractor uses a Subcontractor at the time of certification, the Subcontractor shall certify in a manner that does not violate federal law in existence on January 1, 2007, that the Subcontractor at that time of certification does not employ or contract with an illegal immigrant. Subcontractors shall submit the certification required to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after the execution of the subcontract. The Contractor shall maintain on file the certification of the Subcontractor throughout the duration of the term of the contract. If the Contractor learns that a Subcontractor is in violation of this section, the Contractor may terminate the contract with the Subcontractor, and the termination of the contract for a violation of this section shall not be considered a breach of the contract by the Contractor and Subcontractor. Contractor agrees the Owner's Representative or DBA shall have the right to request the Contractor's records of Subcontractors illegal immigrant disclosure statements during the course of the project.

13.7 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §25-1-501 (Act 710 of 2017), state agencies shall not enter into contracts with companies for construction work unless the contract includes a written certification from the company or person that the company or person is not currently engaged in a boycott of Israel and agrees for the duration of the contract not to engage in a boycott of Israel.

Each prospective contractor shall certify by signing the "Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas" form. This certification shall be submitted as one of the bid submission documents. The Contract shall not be approved until the certification is completed and provided with the other bid documents necessary for contract approval. If a Contractor violates this section, the Owner shall require the Contractor to remedy the violation within thirty (30) days. Failure to remedy the violation, shall constitute a breach of the contract and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for actual damages.

13.8 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §22-9-105 (Act 422 of 2019) , contractors who have been determined by a State Agency to be on the "Prohibited Bidders List" may not bid on state projects. Bidders should review Section 3-324 of the Building Authority Minimum Standards and Criteria for more information. Contractors who are determined to be prohibited from bidding due to material issues on state contracts may not be awarded state capital improvement contracts until the state agency has determined the material issue is no longer of concern or the contract has been terminated or closed out, whichever is sooner. However, the contractor's ineligible bidding status shall not exceed more than three (3) years.

13.9 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §25-1-1102 (Act 611 of 2023), state agencies shall not enter into contracts with companies for construction work unless the contract includes a written certification from the company or person that the company or person is not currently engaged in a boycott of energy, fossil fuel, firearms, and ammunition industries and agrees for the duration of the contract not to engage in a boycott of these industries.

Each prospective contractor shall certify by signing the "Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas" form. This certification shall be submitted as one of the bid submission documents. The Contract shall not be approved until the certification is completed and provided with the other bid documents necessary for contract approval.

13.10 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §25-1-1203 (Act 758 of 2023), state agencies shall not enter into contracts with scrutinized companies or that employs scrutinized companies as a subcontractor for construction work unless the contract includes a written certification from the company is not a scrutinized company. State agencies shall require a company that submits a bid or proposal for a contract for goods and services to certify that the company is not a scrutinized company.

Note: A copy of the "Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas" is included in section 00 45 00.

14. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**. The amount of liquidated damages to be assessed shall be in accordance with the amount indicated in the Contract. Bidder understands and agrees that under the terms of the Contract to be awarded, if the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time limit specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall pay the Owner as Liquidated Damages, and not in the nature of a penalty the sum specified in the Bid Form for each day completion is delayed. It is further understood and agreed by bidder that the said sum fixed as Liquidated Damages is a reasonable sum considering the damages that Owner will sustain in the event of any delay in completion of the Work, and said sum is herein agreed upon and fixed as Liquidated Damages because of difficulty in ascertaining the exact amount of damages that may be sustained by such delay.

15. **PREBID CONFERENCE**. See Section 00 11 16 – Invitation to Bid

16. **OPENING**. Bids will be opened as identified in the Invitation to Bid.

17. **EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS.**

17.1 It is the intent of the State to award a Contract to the lowest responsive qualified Bidder provided the bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and does not exceed the funds certified for the project by more than 25%. The State shall have the right to waive any formalities in a bid received and to accept the bid which, in the State's judgment, is in its best interests and upon approval of DBA. The State shall have the right to accept any or all bids for a period not to exceed the time frame as stated in 6(d) of Section 00 41 13 Bid Form.

17.2 Tie Bids. If two or more sealed bids are equal in amount, meet Bidding Document requirements, and are the lowest received by the time of the bid opening, then the apparent low bidder will be determined by lot (placing the name of the tie bidders into a container and drawing one name). The drawing will be conducted by DBA personnel and another person so designated by DBA in the presence of a witness and the tie bidders or representatives. The witness shall be an employee of the State of Arkansas. Documentation of the drawing shall be included on the bid tabulation and be signed by those present. Nothing in the above and foregoing will diminish the State’s reserved right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formalities.

18. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**.

18.1 The apparent low Bidder shall be prepared, if so required by the Owner, to present evidence of experience, qualifications, and financial ability to carry out the terms of the Contract.

18.2 The successful Bidder will be required to execute an Agreement with the Owner on a form identical to the Agreement Form included with the Contract Documents and the Performance and Payment Bond and Certification of Insurance and a copy of the policies showing all endorsement, exclusions within the time frame as stated in 6(b) of Section 00 41 13 Bid Form after receipt of the Intent to Award. Failure of the Bidder to do so may result in the Bidder being rejected and could result in disqualification and forfeiture of bid bond. The Owners notice to proceed shall not be issued until the insurance certificates and coverage have been reviewed and approved by the Owner. The successful Contractor will commence work within five (5) days of the start date listed on the notice proceed issued by the owner or DBA.

18.3 The successful Bidder will be required to furnish Owner with proof of insurance, as prescribed by the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM
Section 00 41 13 / Rev: August 2025

Bid Date:	Thursday, October 8, 2026
Bid Time:	2:30 p.m.
Bid Opening Location:	Division of Building Authority, 501 Woodlane St., Suite 101N, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

Bid To: SAS, Division of Building Authority

Bid From: _____

_____

DBA Project Number: 6152602

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

1) Having carefully examined the Contract Documents for this project, as well as the premises and all conditions affecting the proposed construction, the undersigned proposes to provide all labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for, or incidental to, the construction of the project in accordance with the Contract Documents within the time set forth, for the lump sum base bid of:

$ _____

Dollar Amount Is To Be Shown Numerically

2) Allowances:
Not Required

3) Unit Prices:
Not Required

4) Trench or Excavation Safety: Not Required

$ _____

Dollar Amount Is To Be Shown Numerically

Please Note: Do not strike through or add language to the bid form. See Instruction to Bidders #6.1

5) Completion Date: The Bidder agrees that the work will be complete in accordance with the contract documents and ready for Substantial Completion:

Number of Calendar Days: 180
On or Before Date:

6) The undersigned, in compliance with the Contract Documents for the construction of the above named project, does hereby declare:

a. That the undersigned understands that the State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality.

b. That if awarded the Contract, the undersigned will enter into an Agreement, on a form identical to the form included in the Contract Documents and execute required performance and payment bonds and proof of insurance within ten (10) days after receipt of the Intent to Award, will commence work within five (5) days after the start date of the Notice to Proceed, and will complete the Contract fully by Completion Date indicated. Should the undersigned fail to fully complete the work within the above stated time, he shall pay the Owner as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of:
Dollar amount of liquidated damages per day: $250 until work is completed or accepted.

c. The undersigned further agrees that the bid security payable to Owner and accompanying this proposal shall become the property of the Owner as liquidated damages if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract or to deliver the required bonds and proof of insurance to the Owner within the time frame as stated in paragraph 6 (b) from receipt of the Intent to Award as these acts constitute a breach of the Contractor's duties.

d. That this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of: 30 calendar days after the bid opening.

e. The undersigned understands that the Owner's intent is to construct all facilities proposed within the limits established by the funds appropriated for the project.

f. The names of subcontractors and the nature of the work to be performed by each one have been included on the Bid Form.

g. The following prevailing wage rates will apply:
Bidders are hereby notified that prevailing wage rates will not apply.

Please Note: Do not strike through or add language to the bid form. See Instruction to Bidders #6.1

h. Bids submitted by a “Joint Venture/Joint Adventure” shall be signed by representatives of each component part of the Joint Venture/Joint Adventure. The licenses of each component part of the Joint Adventure should also be listed in the bid submittal. Therefore, Joint Adventure bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures and should indicate two (2) licenses numbers on the Bid Form. Exception: Joint Ventures who have been properly licensed with the Arkansas Contractors Licensing Board as a “Joint Venture” need only to indicate the Joint Venture license number on the Bid Form. Joint Venture Bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures on the bid form even if they are licensed as a Joint Venture.

7) The following document(s) is attached to and made a condition of this bid.

a. Bid Security

b. Certifications for Contracting with the State of Arkansas

8) The undersigned acknowledges receipt of and inclusion as a part of the Contract Documents the following addenda(s):

#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____
#: _____	Dated: _____

Please Note: Do not strike through or add language to the bid form. See Instruction to Bidders #6.1

9) Listing of Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, and Roofing Subcontractors or the Prime Contractor if the portion of work will be performed with your own forces.

Important Please Note

Indicate the name(s) of each entity performing the listed work below and answer the follow-up question. All Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, and Roofing Subcontractors or your own forces if applicable shall be listed regardless of qualifications, licensures or work amount. Bidders should consult the project manual on how to fill out this form. Failure to name the subcontractor or prime contractor in the space provided shall cause the bid to be declared non-responsive and the bid will not receive consideration.

Mechanical: _____

Required

- Is the amount of Mechanical Work $50,000 or more? Yes _____ No _____
- Is the above listed subcontractor or prime contractor performing any other Work on the project? Yes _____ No _____ --- If yes, list the Work and the cost of all Work:

_____

Plumbing: _____

Required

- Is the amount of Plumbing Work $50,000 or more? Yes _____ No _____ - Is the above listed subcontractor or prime contractor performing any other Work on the project? Yes _____ No _____ --- If yes, list the Work and the cost of all Work:

_____

Electrical: _____

Required

- Is the amount of Electrical Work $50,000 or more? Yes _____ No _____ - Is the above listed subcontractor or prime contractor performing any other Work on the project? Yes _____ No _____ --- If yes, list the Work and the cost of all Work:

_____

Roofing: _____

Not Required

_____

Important Notice: If the Bid Form notes any or all of the above Subcontractor's (Mechanical (HVACR), Electrical, Plumbing, and/or Roofing) as "**Required"**, you must list a subcontractor or list your own forces as applicable or your bid will be declared non-responsive.

Bid Form Signature Page

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations **Project #: 6152602**

Please Complete the Appropriate Section (Complete Only One)

☐ **Individual Entity of Company**

Legal Name of the Entity or Company | Contractors License Number

By: _____ _____

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Company | Date

Print Name | Email | Phone Number

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

☐ **Corporation (Must Include with bid a copy of the authorized officer's authority to sign)**

By: _____

Signed With Legal Name of the Corporation | State of Incorporation | Contractor License Number

By: _____ _____

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Corporation | Date

Print Name | Email | Phone Number

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

☐ **Joint Venture or Adventure**

1st Entity or Company (*legal Name*) | Contractors License Number

By: _____ _____

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Company | Date

Print Name | Email | Phone Number

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

2nd Entity or Company (*legal Name*) | Contractors License Number

By: _____ _____

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Company | Date

Print Name | Email | Phone Number

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

Bid Bond
Section 00 43 13 / Rev: August 2025

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal,

and, _____, as Surety, a

corporation duly organized under the laws of _____, and who is

qualified and authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas and is listed on the current

United States Department of the Treasury's listing of approved sureties, and held and firmly bound

unto SAS, Division of Building Authority, the State

of Arkansas and entities thereof as Obligee (owner/agency), in the sum of five (5) percent of the amount of the bid and for payment of which in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT, WHEREAS, Principal has submitted a Bid for the work on Division of Building Authority Project number/name: 6152602 MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

NOW, THEREFORE, if Principal is not released from his bid as defined in the Bidding Documents and, if selected as the apparent lowest responsible Bidder, Principal shall, within the time period specified in the Bidding Documents, do the following:

(1) Enter into a written agreement in accordance with the Bid Document.

(2) File a performance and payment bond, which guarantees faithful performance and payment for labor and materials as required by the Bid Documents, in the County where the work is to be performed and provide said bond to the obligee.

(3) Furnish certificates of insurance and all other items as required by the Bidding Documents.

In the event of the disqualification of said Bid due to failure of Principal to enter into such agreement and furnish such bonds, certificates of insurance, and all other items as required by the bidding documents, Principal and Surety shall pay obligee the damage, loss, cost, and expenses subject to the amount of the bid security directly arising out of the Principal's default in failing to execute and deliver the contract and the performance/payment bond. Liability shall be limited to five (5) percent of the amount of the bid.

This bid bond is given in accordance with Arkansas laws and regulations, including Arkansas Code Ann. §19-4-1405, §22-9-203 and §22-9-402. This bid bond is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives. Executed by the parties who individually represent that each voluntarily enters into and has the authority to enter into this agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands this _____ day of _____, 20___.

Principal Company Name: _____

Contractor Name: _____

Signature*: _____

Title: _____

Surety Name: _____

Surety NAIC Number: _____

Resident/Non-Resident Agent Name: _____

Signature: _____

License Number*: _____

*** Bids shall be rejected if a proper bid bond/power of attorney is not submitted. Bid Bonds must be executed by a resident/non-resident agent licensed by the Arkansas Insurance Commissioner to represent the surety which have qualified and are authorized to do business in Arkansas and is listed on the current United States Department of the Treasury's listing of approved sureties. The Power of Attorney of the agent to act on behalf of the surety shall be submitted with this Bid Bond.**

Section 00 43 22 / Bid Form Attachment A Unit Prices					
Item/Spec	**Description**	**Quantity**	**Unit**	**Cost/Unit**	**Total for Item**

CERTIFICATIONS FOR CONTRACTING WITH THE STATE OF ARKANSAS

Section 00 45 00 / Rev: August 2025

DBA Project Number: 6152602

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

Pursuant to Arkansas law, a Contractor must submit the below certifications prior to entering into a contract with a public entity for an amount as designated by the applicable laws.

1) **Israel Boycott Restriction:** For contracts valued at $1,000 or greater.

A public entity shall not contract with a person or company (the "Contractor") unless the Contractor certifies in writing that the Contractor is not currently engaged in a boycott of Israel. If at any time after signing this certification the Contractor decides to boycott Israel, the Contractor must notify the contracting public entity in writing. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 25-1-503.

2) **Illegal Immigrant Restriction:** For contracts valued at $25,000 or greater.

No state agency may contract for services with a Contractor who knowingly employs or contracts with an illegal immigrant. The Contractor shall certify that it does not knowingly employ, or contract with, illegal immigrants. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 19-60-105.

3) **Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, and Ammunition Industries Boycott Restriction:** For contracts valued at $75,000 or greater.

A public entity shall not contract unless the contract includes a written certification that the Contractor is not currently engaged in and agrees not to engage in, a boycott of an Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, or Ammunition Industry for the duration of the contract. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 25-1-1102.

4) **Scrutinized Company Restriction:** (Required with bid or proposal submission.)

A state agency shall not contract with a Scrutinized Company or a company that employs a Scrutinized Company as a subcontractor. A Scrutinized Company is a company owned in whole or with a majority ownership by the government of the People's Republic of China. A state agency shall require a company that submits a bid or proposal for a contract to certify that it is not a Scrutinized Company and does not employ a Scrutinized Company as a Scrutinized Company as a subcontractor. See Arkansas Code Annotated § 25-1-1203.

By signing this form, the Contractor agrees and certifies they are not a Scrutinized Company and they do not currently and shall not for the aggregate term of any resultant contract:

~ Boycott Israel

~ Knowingly employ or contract with illegal immigrants.

~ Boycott Energy, Fossil Fuel, Firearms, or Ammunition Industries.

~ Employ a Scrutinized Company as a subcontractor.

SAS, Division of Building Authority

Name of Public Entity

Print Name of Company AASIS Vendor Number

Contractor Signature and Date

Print Name and Title

"Public entity" means the State of Arkansas, or a political subdivision of the state, including all boards, commissions, agencies, institutions, authorities, and bodies politic and corporate of the state, created by or in accordance with state law or rules, and does include colleges, universities, a statewide public employee retirement system, and institutions in Arkansas as well as units of local and municipal government.

AGREEMENT FORM
Section 00 52 13 / Rev: August 2025

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this _____ by and between _____ hereinafter referred to as the Contractor, and SAS, Division of Building Authority hereinafter referred to as the Owner, and the Department of Shared Administrative Services, Division of Building Authority (DBA),

WITNESSETH:

1) That for and in consideration of the payment by the Owner in the amount of $ - to be made as set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor hereby agrees to furnish all tools, labor, equipment, and materials, and to build and construct that certain project in Pulaski County, designated as

Project # : 6152602

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

consisting of construction, more specifically described in the Contract Documents attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. Contract Documents include the following: the Agreement Form (this instrument); the Invitation to Bid; Instruction to Bidders; Bid Form; all Addenda; Performance and Payment Bond; General and Supplementary Conditions; Drawings and Specifications, Drawings listed in the Specifications; Notice to Proceed; Negotiated Changes Documents; and Change Orders. All capital improvements shall be in exact accord with the Contract Documents filed with the Construction Section Office, Division of Building Authority, located in Little Rock, Arkansas, on:

Thursday, October 8, 2026

The Division of Building Authority (DBA) Construction Section shall have direct contract supervision. Said capital improvements shall be to the satisfaction of the DBA Construction Section, and in accordance with the laws of the State of Arkansas, and the work shall be subject to inspection and approval at all times by the appropriate state and federal agencies.

2) Owner may at any time during the progress of the work alter, change, subtract from, or add to said Contract Documents without violating this Agreement or the terms thereof. Said changes, alterations, subtractions, or additions shall be set forth in writing in a document referred to as a “Change Order”. Said document shall not be effective unless approved by the DBA. Once effective, the Change Order shall be attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference and shall be made a condition or term of the Contract Documents. Nothing contained in the Change Order shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State or entities thereof.

3) The Contractor agrees, for the consideration set forth in the Bid Form, to begin work within the time frame stated in 6 (b) of Section 00 41 13 Bid Form after a Notice to Proceed is issued and to complete the work:

In: 180 Calendar Days
On or Before: _____

If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time limit herein specified, he shall pay to the Owner, as liquidated damages and not in the nature of a penalty, the sum specified in the Bid Form of for each calendar day delayed, it being understood and agreed between the parties hereto that the said sum fixed as liquidated damages is a reasonable sum, considering the Owner will sustain in the event of any such delay, and said amount is herein agreed upon and fixed as liquidated damages because of difficulty of ascertaining the exact amount of damages that may be sustained by such delay. The said sum shall be deducted from the amount of the contract.

4) Should Contractor be delayed in the execution or completion of the Work by the act, neglect or default of the State, or by any damage by fire, weather conditions or other casualty or event for which the Contractor is not responsible, or by general strikes or lockouts caused by acts of employees, then any extended period shall be determined and fixed by the Owner with approval given by DBA Construction Section. Said extended period shall be the time for a period equivalent to the time lost by reason of any or all of the causes aforesaid, but no such allowance shall be made unless a claim therefore is presented in writing to the Owner or DBA Construction Section within seven calendar days of the occurrence of the event causing the delay.

5) It is mutually agreed between the parties that in the performance of this contract, Contractor is acting independently and in no sense as Agent of the State. Contractor shall not let, assign, or transfer this contract or any interest therein, without the written consent of the Owner and DBA.

6) It is agreed and understood between the parties hereto that the Contractor shall accept and the Owner will pay for the Work, at the prices stipulated in the Contract Documents, such payment to be in the form of legal tender, and the payment shall be made at the time and in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents.

7) Any laborer or mechanic employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors for this project, directly on site for the Work covered by the Contract Documents, shall be paid a rate of wages required by the Contract Documents, if required. If the Owner or DBA, or both discovers that wages less than the rate of wages specified by the Contract Documents have been or are being paid, then the Owner or DBA, after giving written notice to the Contractor, will terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the project Work or such part of the Work as to which there has been a failure to pay the required wages and to prosecute the Work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

8) Contractor shall promptly repair, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Owner and DBA Construction Section, damage done by him or his employees or agents at the work site, or to the public property or buildings, or both, and will save the State harmless from all claims of any person for injury to person or to property occasioned by his act, or the acts of his employees or agents, while in the execution of the work specified.

9) The Owner or DBA, or both may terminate this agreement to the extent Owner's funds are no longer available for expenditures under this agreement.

10) Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of terms of this contract. Any contractor, whether an individual or entity, who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the Agency.

a) The Contractor shall prior to entering any agreement with any subcontractor, for which the total consideration is greater than $25,000.00, require the subcontractor to complete a Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form. The Contractor shall ensure that any agreement, current or future between the contractor and a subcontractor for which the total consideration is greater than $25,000.00 shall contain the following:
Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation or adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the term of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates the rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the Contractor.

b) The Contractor shall, within ten days of entering into any agreement with a subcontractor, transmit to Division of Building Authority; a copy of the Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form (00 73 73) completed and signed by the subcontractor and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontractor.

c) The terms and conditions regarding the failure to disclose and conditions which constitutes material breach of contract and rights of termination and remedies under the Executive Order 98-04 are hereby incorporated within.

11) Nothing in this Contract shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the STATE OF ARKANSAS or any entities there of.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each have the authority to enter into this Contract.

Project # : 6152602

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

Contractor: Legal Name of the Entity or Company

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Company | Date

Print Name | Title | Email Address

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

SAS, Division of Building Authority

Owner: Agency Name

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Agency | Date

Print Name | Title | Email Address

501 Woodlane St., Suite G-01 | Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

Approved: Department of Shared Administrative Services, Division of Building Authority

By: Date:

Title

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
Section 00 61 13 / Rev: August 2025

1) We _____, (Principal), and

_____, (Surety), are held and firmly bound, jointly

and severally, unto SAS, Division of Building Authority, as Obligee (Owner), in the initial Contract amount of $ - said amount to be deemed a Performance Bond payable to Owner and in the separate amount of $ - said amount to be deemed a Payment Bond payable to proper claimants such amounts subject to the terms of this Performance Bond and Payment Bond Agreement. The Principal and Surety state that the Surety is a solvent corporate surety company authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas and is listed on the current United States Department of Treasury's listing of approved sureties.

Principal has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a capital improvement contract (Contract) with the Owner for:
MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

Project # 6152602 .The above referenced Contract is incorporated herein by reference.

2) Under this Performance Bond and Payment Bond Agreement, the Principal and Surety shall be responsible for the following:

a. Performance Bond

i. The Principal shall faithfully perform the above referenced Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

ii. In the event that the Principal defaults in its performance of its obligations under the Contract, the Principal and the Surety, jointly and severally, shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all cost and damage which the Owner may suffer by reason of Principal's failure to perform the Contract. Said indemnification shall include, but not be limited to, full reimbursement and repayment to the Owner for all outlays and expenses which the Owner may incur in making good any such default of the Contract by the Principal.

b. Payment Bond

i. Principal shall pay all persons all indebtedness for labor or material furnished or performed under the Contract and in doing so this obligation shall be null and void.

ii. In the event that Principal fails to pay for such indebtedness, such persons shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, under this obligation, subject to the Owner's priority.

3) This Performance Bond and Payment Bond is given in accordance with Arkansas laws and rules, including Ark. Code Ann. § 18-44-501 et seq., §19-4-1401 et seq., and § 22-9-401 et seq. The Surety guarantees that the Principal shall comply with Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-301 et seq. by payment and full compliance with all prevailing hourly wage contract provisions where the contract amount exceeds the amount provided by law.

Any changes made in the terms of the Contract, including but not limited to, the amount of the Contract, or in the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety or Sureties or either or any of them, their heirs, personal representatives, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to and consent of the Surety or Sureties of any such change, extension or forbearance being are hereby voluntarily waived. In no event shall the aggregate liability of the Surety exceed the greater amount of the Contract, including DBA approved change orders.

This Performance Bond and Payment Bond Agreement is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each voluntarily enters into and has the authority to enter into this agreement.

By: _____

Contractor's (Principal) Signature Date

By: _____

Arkansas Resident Agent or Non-Resident Agent Signature (attach Power of Attorney) Date

_____ _____

Agent's License Number Surety Company's NAIC Number

_____

Print Agent's Name Date

_____

Street Address

_____

City County State Zip Code

_____

Business Phone Number Email Address

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Section 00 65 16 / Rev: August 2025

Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

DBA Project Number: 6152602 Owner/Agency: SAS, Division of Building Authority

DEFINITION OF DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or designated portion thereof, is the date certified by the Design Professional and approved by the Owner and DBA when the Work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, as expressed in the Contract Documents. Check the appropriate box below to denote a full or partial substantial completion.

☐ **PARTIAL SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

The partial substantial completion includes the following area(s):

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion for the above portion(s) of the Project is hereby established as: _____, which is the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, and assumption by the Owner of responsibility for maintenance, security, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance excepting as stated below.

☐ **FULL SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion for the Project is hereby established as: _____, which is the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, and assumption by the Owner of responsibility for maintenance, security, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance excepting as stated below.

The responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor shall be as follows: (Note - Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage; Contractor shall secure consent of the Surety Company, if any.)

A list of punch list items to be completed or corrected, prepared by the Contractor and verified and amended by the Architect/Engineer is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of final completion and inspection/acceptance by the Architect/Engineer, Owner and DBA.

In the case of a full substantial completion the Owner and Contractor understand and agree that all items listed on the attached punch list must be completed within 30 calendar days from the date of substantial completion. Failure to complete the punch list items within the above referenced timeframe may result in notification to and request for action of the Surety Company's Performance and Payment Bond.

Certification of Design Professional:

Firm Name: Taggart Architects

Address: 600 Main Street, Suite 300
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114

Signature Title Date

Approval of Contractor:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Signature Title Date

Approval of Owner-Agency:

Agency Name: SAS, Division of Building Authority

Address: 501 Woodlane St., Suite G-01
Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

Signature Title Date

Approval of Department of Shared Administrative Services, Division of Building Authority:

Signature Title Date

Cc: Surety Company

Certificate of Final Completion – Capital Improvement Project

Section 00 65 19 / Rev: August 2025

DBA Project Number: 6152602 Project Name: MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

We, the undersigned parties, state:

1) The date of final completion for the above referenced project is herein established as: _____

Pursuant to Arkansas Code Annotated §22-9-604, retainage shall be released within thirty (30) days of the final completion date. The establishment of the final completion date shall not be deemed to relieve the Contractor of its obligation contained in the contract documents including but not limited to providing all close out documents for final payment.

2) All known details of the project are resolved and there is no uncompleted work left, no Contractor claims or outstanding progress payment(s).

3) The project punch list items, excluding warranty work is complete.

4) The substantial completion certificate previously executed established the twelve (12) month warranty period for projects and a twenty four (24) month warranty for roofing projects, or both. Sixty (60) days prior to the warranty expiration the parties listed below shall conduct a final warranty inspection; this report will be delivered to the Contractor who will correct all defects identified in the Design Professionals or Owners follow-up inspection reports.

Contractor:

_____
Contractor Company/Corporation Name

_____
By: Contractor Authorized Representative

_____
Print Name Date

Design Professional:

Taggart Architects
Design Professional Firm Name

_____
By: Design Professional Authorized Representative

_____
Print Name Date

State Agency, Board & Commission:

SAS, Division of Building Authority
Owner/Agency Name

_____
By: Agency Authorized Representative

_____
Print Name Date

Division of Building Authority

_____
By: DBA Observer or Authorized Representative

_____
Print Name Date

Release of Claims
Section 00 65 19.13 / Rev: August 2025

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is: _____, and

I am doing business as: _____

and my legal address is: _____

_____

2. Except as stated in Paragraph Four (4) below, pursuant to Contract # : 6152602

which was executed on: _____, on the following project:
MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

I have paid and have otherwise satisfied all obligations for all furnished materials and equipment, all work, labor and services performed, and for all known claims against the Contractor arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the above referenced contract for which the Owner might in any way be held responsible.

3. Except as stated in Paragraph Four (4) below, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the releases or waivers of Claims, attached hereto and incorporated herein, includes the above referenced contract, all subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of work, labor or services who have or may have claims against the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract.

4. The Exceptions are: (if none exists, then indicate "none". The Contractor shall furnish a written explanation to the Owner for each exception.)

_____

_____

_____ _____
Affiant's Signature Date

Verification

STATE OF ARKANSAS >
>
COUNTY OF: _____

Subscribed and Sworn To before me this _____ *day of* _____ *20*____

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____.

Consent of Surety
Section 00 65 19.19 / Rev: August 2025

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is _____ and I am an authorized

representative of _____ a surety company.

2. With regards to the Project MAC 4th Floor Module B & C Renovations

DBA Project # 6152602 ; Contract Date _____

_____ Contractor, and the Project Owner

SAS, Division of Building Authority ; I hereby approve the final payment to the Contractor. I agree that the final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligation as set forth in the contract with the State of Arkansas and this Contractor.

_____ _____
AFFIANT SIGNATURE DATE

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS >
>
COUNTY OF: _____
Subscribed and Sworn To before me this _____ *day of* _____ *20*____

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____.

SECTION 006600 - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DATE OF INDEX

A. Last Revision – June 17, 2026.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INDEX OF DRAWINGS

A. Below is listed the index of Drawings for this Project.

VOLUME 1 - CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL

GENERAL

G100	COVER PAGE
G101	LEVEL 4 - RENOVATION LIFE SAFETY PLAN - AREA-B
G102	LEVEL 4 - RENOVATION LIFE SAFETY PLAN - AREA-C
G103	GENERAL INFORMATION

ARCHITECTURAL

AD101	LEVEL 4 - DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA-B
AD102	LEVEL 4 - DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - AREA-C
AD103	LEVEL 4 - DEMOLITION RCP PLAN - AREA-B
AD104	LEVEL 4 - DEMOLITION RCP PLAN - AREA-C
AE101	LEVEL 4 - RENOVATION FLOOR PLAN - AREA-B
AE102	LEVEL 4 - RENOVATION FLOOR PLAN - AREA-C
AE103	LEVEL 4 -RENOVATION RCP - AREA-B
AE104	LEVEL 4 - RENOVATION RCP - AREA-C
AE501	DETAILS & PARTITION TYPES
AE601	SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION

FP001	GENERAL NOTES AND DETAILS - FIRE PROTECTION
FP101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - FIRE PROTECTION RENOVATION
FP102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - FIRE PROTECTION RENOVATION

MECHANICAL

M-001	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND - HVAC
MD101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - HVAC DEMOLITION
MD102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - HVAC DEMOLITION
MD201	MECHANICAL ROOM - AREA-B & AREA C – HVAC DEMOLITION
MH101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - HVAC RENOVATION
MH102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - HVAC RENOVATION
MH201	MECHANICAL ROOM - AREA-B & AREA-C - HVAC
MI601	CONTROLS - HVAC
MJ301	SECTIONS - HVAC
MJ501	DETAILS - HVAC

MECHANICAL (Con't)

MK601	SCHEDULES - HVAC
MP101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - HVAC PIPING
MP102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - HVAC PIPING

PLUMBING

P-001	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND - PLUMBING
PD101	LEVEL 4 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION
PL101	LEVEL 4 - PLUMBING RENOVATION

ELECTRICAL

E-001	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND - ELECTRICAL
ED101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
ED102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
ED201	MECHANICAL ROOM - AREA-B & AREA C – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
EJ501	DETAILS AND DIAGRAMS - ELECTRICAL
EK601	SCHEDULES - ELECTRICAL
EK602	SCHEDULES - ELECTRICAL
EL101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - LIGHTING RENOVATION
EL102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - LIGHTING RENOVATION
EL201	MECHANICAL ROOM - AREA B & AREA C- ELECTRICAL
EP101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - POWER AND SYSTEMS RENOVATION
EP102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - POWER AND SYSTEMS RENOVATION
EY101	LEVEL 4 - AREA B - MECHANICAL POWER RENOVATION
EY102	LEVEL 4 - AREA C - MECHANICAL POWER RENOVATION

END OF SECTION 006600

Division of Building Authority
General Conditions
Section 00 72 13 / Rev: August 2025

Table of Contents

Article 1: General Provisions

1.1 Definitions
1.2 Intent
1.3 Capitalization
1.4 Interpretation

Article 2: Owner

2.1 Land
2.2 Right of Entry by Owner
2.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

Article 3: Contractor

3.1 General
3.2 Review of Field Conditions
3.3 Review of Contract Documents
3.4 Request for Supplementary Information
3.5 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
3.6 Labor and Materials
3.7 Unauthorized Work
3.8 Superintendence
3.9 Permits, Fees, and Notices
3.10 Sample and Tests
3.11 Location, Gradient, and Alignment
3.12 Land
3.13 Limits of Work
3.14 Warranty
3.15 Patents and Royalties
3.16 Cleaning Up

Article 4: Administration of Contract

4.1 Design Professional Authority
4.2 Claims

Article 5: Subcontractors

5.1 Assignment of Contract
5.2 Subcontracts

Article 6: Construction by Owner or Separate Contractors

6.1 Other Contracts

6.2 Dependence on Others

Article 7: Changes in the Work
7.1 General
7.2 Change Orders
7.3 Payment for Changes in Work

Article 8: Time
8.1 Definitions
8.2 Progress
8.3 Holidays
8.4 Delays

Article 9: Payment and Completion
9.1 Contract Sum
9.2 Schedule of Values
9.3 Measurement of Quantities
9.4 Requests for Payment
9.5 Periodic Estimates for Payment
9.6 Payment for Increase or Decreased Quantities
9.7 Design Professional's Action on a Request for Payment
9.8 Action on a Request for Payment and a Final Payment
9.9 Payment for Uncorrected Work
9.10 Payment for Rejected Materials and Work
9.11 Date of Substantial Completion
9.12 Final Completion and Payment by Owner
9.13 Partial Occupancy or Use
9.14 Final Inspection
9.15 Assignment of Warranties
9.16 Acceptance and Final Payment

Article 10: Protection of Persons and Property
10.1 General

Article 11: Insurance and Bonds
11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.2 Bonds

Article 12: Uncovering and Correction of Work
12.1 Examination of Completed Work
12.2 Defective Work
12.3 Rejected Materials
12.4 Correction of Faulty Work After Final Payment

Article 13: Miscellaneous Provisions
13.1 Governing Law

13.2 Written Notice
13.3 Tests and Inspections
13.4 Verbal Agreements

Article 14: Termination or Suspension of the Contract
14.1 Suspension of Work
14.2 Termination by Owner for Cause
14.3 Termination by Owner for Convenience

Article 15: Dispute Resolution
15.1 Contractual Disputes
15.2 Mediation
15.3 Arbitration

End of TOC

ARTICLE 1 -- GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Contract Documents: Contract Documents consist of Agreement; Invitation to Bid; Instruction to Bidders; the Bid Form; the Bid and the Performance and Payment Bonds; General and Supplementary Conditions; Specifications; Drawings; Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract; Front End Documents; all DBA approved Change Orders; Wage Rate Determinations (if required); other documents listed or referred to in the Agreement; and modifications issued after execution of the Contract and signed by Contractor and Owner, and approved by DBA.

1.1.2 Contract: The Contract Documents form the Contract for construction. The Contract Documents will not be construed to create a contractual relationship between the Design Professional and Contractor, between the Owner and a Subcontractor, between the Owner and Design Professional, or between entities other than the Owner and Contractor; however, a contractual relationship does exist between the Contractor and the agency referred to as Owner, and DBA for approval purposes.

1.1.3 Work: Construction and services required by the Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, include tools, labor, equipment, supplies, transportation, handling, and incidentals provided by the Contractor.

1.1.4 Project: The total capital improvement project described in the Contract Documents.

1.1.5 Drawings: Graphic and textual portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, and dimensions and size of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

1.1.6 Specifications: Written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

1.1.7 Project Manual: Volume, which may include the bidding requirements, forms, contracting requirements, and the Specifications.

1.1.8 Owner: The person or entity identified as such in the Contract Agreement, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as singular in number. The term Owner means the Owner which is a party to this contract.

1.1.9 Contractor: The person or entity identified as such in the Contract Agreement, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as singular in number. The Contractor means the person or other entity entering into the contract with the Owner. The term Contractor means the Prime Contractor or the Prime Contractor-authorized representative.

1.1.10 Design Professional (Architect/Engineer/Consultant): The person or entity identified as such in the Agreement, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering or another field of expertise and under contract to Owner to provide design service, advice, and consultation, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term Design Professional means the Architect/Engineer/ Consultant or the authorized representative.

1.1.11 Subcontractor: Any person, firm, or corporation with a direct contract with the Contractor who acts for or in behalf of the Contractor in executing a portion of the Work. The term Subcontractor is referred to as singular in number and means the Subcontractor or the Subcontractor-authorized representative.

1.1.12 Inspector: A duly authorized representative of the Owner, DBA and Design Professional, designated for detailed inspection and/or observations of materials, construction, workmanship, and methods of construction.

1.1.13 Sites: The particular location of that part of the project being considered.

1.1.14 State: The Owner or DBA, or both

1.1.15 Day(s): Unless specifically referred to as calendar days, “day(s)” refers to a period of time meaning “work” days.

1.2 INTENT

1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to set forth the standards of construction, the quality of materials and equipment, the guarantees that are to be met, and to include items necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one will be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable as necessary to produce indicated results.

1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of Drawings will not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.3 **CAPITALIZATION**

1.3.1 Terms capitalized in the Contract Documents include those which are specifically defined, the titles to numbered sections and articles, identified references to paragraphs, and the titles of other published documents.

1.4 **INTERPRETATION**

1.4.1 Whenever in these Contract Documents the words "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as permitted", "as allowed", or words or phrases of like importance are used, it shall be understood that the order, direction, requirement, permission, or allowance of the Owner and Design Professional is intended.

1.4.2 Whenever in these Contract Documents the word "product" is used, it shall be understood that the materials, systems, and equipment will be included.

1.4.3 Whenever in these Contract Documents the word "provide" is used, it shall be understood that it means to "furnish and install".

1.4.4 The Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an", but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER

2.1 **LAND**

2.1.1 The Owner will provide the lands shown on the Drawings upon which the Work shall be performed. The Owner will provide a right-of-way for access to the project site.

2.1.2 The Owner will provide base lines for the location of the principle component parts of the Work with a suitable number of benchmarks adjacent to the Work.

2.2 **RIGHT OF ENTRY BY OWNER**

2.2.1 The Owner and his authorized representative will have the right to enter the property or location on which the Work shall be constructed. The Owner further reserves the right to construct or have his authorized agents construct such work as the Owner will desire, so long as these operations do not interfere with or delay the work being constructed under this Contract.

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

2.3.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including the requirements with respect to the schedule of completion, and fails after ten days written notice from the Owner to correct the deficiencies, or fails to work diligently to correct the deficiencies. The Owner may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall furnish labor, materials, equipment, and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the work unless specifically noted otherwise. The Contractor shall do all the work shown on Drawings and described in Specifications and all incidental work considered necessary to complete the project in a substantial and acceptable manner, and to fully complete the work or improvement, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner. Drawings and Specifications shall be interpreted by the Design Professional or the Owner if no Design Professional exists for the project.

3.1.3 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Design Professional, Inspectors, and with other contractors on the Project. Contractor shall allow inspectors acting in an official capacity, to have access to the project site.

3.1.4 The Contractor shall determine that the final and completed work on the project is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The failure of the Design Professional to find or correct errors or omissions in the use of materials or work methods during the progress of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to correct all the defects in the Work.

3.1.5 The Contractor shall assist in making final inspections and shall furnish such labor and equipment as may be required for the final tests of equipment, piping, and structures.

3.2 REVIEW OF FIELD CONDITIONS

3.2.1 Before ordering material or doing Work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements involved and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on Drawings; differences which may be found shall be submitted to Design Professional for consideration before proceeding with the Work.

3.2.2 Drawings may show the location or existence of certain exposed and buried utilities as well as existing surface and subsurface structures. The Owner assumes no responsibility for failure to show any or all such utilities and structures on the Drawings or to show such in the exact location. It is mutually agreed such failure will not be considered sufficient basis for claims for extra work or for increasing the pay quantities in any manner unless the obstruction encountered necessitates substantial changes in the lines or grades or requires the building of a special structure.

3.3 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

3.3.1 The Contractor shall study and compare Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions as a Construction Professional, not as a Design Professional and shall report to the Design Professional at once any error, inconsistency, or omission discovered.

3.3.2 In the event of conflict among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following order of precedence, stated highest to lowest:

a. The Agreement
b. This Division Zero (0) shall control in the event of conflict between this Division Zero (0) and other Divisions.
c. Addenda to Drawings and Specifications with those of later date having precedence.
d. Drawings and Specifications

3.3.3 Since the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the Drawings and Specifications. The Owner or Design Professional shall furnish interpretations as deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

3.3.4 Discrepancies found between the Drawings and Specifications and actual site conditions or any errors or omissions in the Drawings or Specifications shall be immediately reported to the Design Professional or in the case where a Design Professional is not on the Project, the Owner shall be notified, who shall address such error or omission in writing. Work done by the Contractor after discovery of such discrepancies, errors, or omissions shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense.

3.3.5 The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Owner, Design Professional, and DBA access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of differences between the drawings and specifications the more stringent document will prevail.

3.4 REQUEST FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

3.4.1 The Contractor shall make timely requests of the Owner or Design Professional for additional information required for the planning and production of the Work. Such requests shall be submitted as required, but shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Contractor understands and agrees that it is Contractor's duty to determine the need for, and to request said additional information in writing from the Design Professional by such date as allows Design Professional to provide the information to the Contractor by a date that will not adversely affect Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the date specified in the Contract.

3.4.2 Additional instructions may be issued by the Design Professional during the progress of the Work to clarify the Drawings and Specifications or as may be necessary to explain or illustrate changes in the Work.

3.5 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

3.5.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. The Owner or their designated representative may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

3.5.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.5.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

3.5.4 The Contractor shall provide shop drawings and other submittals, settings, schedules, and other drawings as may be necessary for the prosecution of the Work in the shop and in the field as required by the Drawings, Specifications, or Design Professional instructions. The Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, submittals etc. and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with other contract requirements.

Any deviation from the contract documents shall be disclosed upon submission to the Owner/Design Professional. Approval shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract. Any work done before receiving approval from the Owner/Design Professional will be at the Contractor's risk.

3.6 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.6.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide, but not be limited to, all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, heating and cooling, power, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, taxes legally collectible because of the Work, and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents in an orderly and efficient manner. The sequence of construction operations shall follow the schedule of construction as approved by the Design Professional. The Work shall not be discontinued by the Contractor without approval of the Design Professional. Should prosecution of the Work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Design Professional at least twenty-four hours in advance of resuming the Work.

3.6.2 All equipment, material, and articles furnished under this contract shall be new and of most suitable materials grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. Materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be subject to inspection by the Owner's authorized representative or by independent laboratories. Defective material, equipment, or workmanship may be rejected at any time before the acceptance of the Work even though the defective material, equipment, or workmanship may have been previously overlooked and estimated for payment. The Contractor shall replace defective equipment and material in accordance with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6.3 The Contractor shall provide materials and supplies not subject to conditional sales agreements, or other agreement reserving unto the seller any right, title, or interest therein. All materials and supplies shall become the property of the Owner upon final acceptance of this Contract by the Owner.

3.6.4 If shop tests are to be conducted, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of such tests so a representative may witness tests, if desired.

3.6.5 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Design Professional, and in accordance with a Change Order.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED WORK

3.7.1 Work done without lines and grades having been given or work done beyond the lines or not in conformity with the grades shown on the Drawings or as provided by the Owner, except as provided herein, and work completed without proper inspection and supervision or any extra or unclassified work completed without written authority and prior agreement shall be at the Contractor's risk. Such unauthorized work, at the option of the Design Professional, may not be measured and paid for and may be ordered removed at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 SUPERINTENDENCE

3.8.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating portions of the Work under the Contract.

3.8.2 The Contractor shall employ a qualified superintendent during the duration of the Project who is acceptable to the Owner, Design Professional and DBA Construction. The superintendent shall be maintained on the Project site and shall be present on the site at all times work is in progress. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and understanding the Drawings and Specifications and shall have full authority to act in behalf of the Contractor. All directions and instructions given to the Superintendent shall be considered as given to the Contractor and shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

3.8.3 Workmanship shall be performed by workmen experienced in their trade and skilled and experienced for the class of work to which assigned. Any person, including supervisory personnel, who does not show and exhibit skill and proficiency in said work shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced by a competent and experienced workman.

3.8.4 The Contractor shall, at all times, be responsible for the conduct and discipline of his employees and all Subcontractors and their employees. Disorderly, incompetent or intemperate persons, or persons who commit any crimes or trespass on public or private property in the vicinity of the Work must not be allowed to continue working upon the project which the Contractor has with the State. Any superintendent, foreman or workman employed by the Contractor or a Subcontractor who unreasonably refuses or neglects to comply with the instructions of the Owner, Design Professional, or Inspector, shall, at the written request of the Owner or Design Professional, be removed from the work site and shall not be allowed to work further on any portion of the work or another State Project without the approval of the Owner.

3.8.5 The Contractor shall coordinate Work by the various trades to provide uniform and symmetrical layout and spacing of the exposed components which will affect the finished design and appearance. Where spacing and related locations are not specifically shown on Drawings or where in doubt, the Contractor shall consult the Design Professional prior to installation of that part of the Work.

3.9 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES

3.9.1 The Contractor shall purchase and secure all applicable permits and licenses and give all notices necessary and incidental to the prosecution of the Work. However, in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. §22-9-213, public works construction projects conducted by DBA or other state agencies are exempt from permit fees or inspection requirements of county or municipal ordinances.

3.9.2 When new construction under the Contract crosses highways, railroads, streets or utilities under the jurisdiction of the state, county, city, or other public agency, public utility, or private entity, the Contractor shall secure written permission from the proper authority before executing such new construction. A copy of this written permission shall be filed with the Owner before any work is completed. The Contractor shall furnish a release from the proper authority before final acceptance of the Work. Any bonds required for this Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

3.10 SAMPLES AND TESTS

3.10.1 The Contractor shall provide samples, materials, and equipment necessary or required for testing as outlined in the various sections of the Specifications or as directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all costs for testing. Should materials, methods, or systems fail to meet specified standards, the Contractor shall pay all costs for additional testing as required by the Owner.

3.10.2 All tests shall be made by a laboratory approved by the Owner.

3.11 LOCATION, GRADIENT, AND ALIGNMENT

3.11.1 Based upon the site information provided by the Owner and verified by the Contractor, the Contractor shall develop and make detailed surveys necessary for construction including slope stakes, batter boards, and other working points, lines and elevations. The Contractor shall verify the figures before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from its failure to do so.

3.11.2 The Contractor shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions to the Design Professional as a request for information.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall preserve benchmarks, reference points and stakes, and in the case of destruction thereof by the Contractor, shall be responsible for damage or mistakes resulting from unnecessary loss or disturbance.

3.12 LAND

3.12.1 Additional land and access thereto not shown on Drawings that may be required for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense with no liability to the Owner. The Contractor shall confine his equipment and storage of materials and the operation of his workmen to those areas shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications, and such additional areas which he may provide or secure as approved by the Owner.

3.12.2 The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without first obtaining permission.

3.12.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of and prevent damage or injury to all trees, monuments, and other public property along and adjacent to the street and right-of-way. The Contractor shall prevent damage to pipes, conduits and other underground structures, and shall protect from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location, and shall not remove monuments or property marks until directed.

3.13 LIMITS OF WORK

3.13.1 The Contractor shall conduct Work and operations so as to cause a minimum of inconvenience to the public. At any time when, in the opinion of the Owner or Design Professional, the Contractor is obstructing a larger portion of a road, street, or other public right-of-way than is necessary for the proper execution of the Work, the Design Professional may require the Contractor to finish the sections on which work is in progress before work is commenced on any new sections.

3.14 WARRANTY

3.14.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that Work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant that all Work, materials, and equipment furnished will be free from defects in design, materials, and workmanship and will give successful service under the conditions required.

The warranty period for Work, materials, and equipment furnished by the Contractor shall be one year from the date of the written acceptance of the Work as stated in the Substantial Completion Form approved by the Contractor, Owner, Design Professional and DBA or the date that the DBA approves the final payment request, unless a longer period is agreed upon.

3.14.2 Warranty of Title: The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the Work and agrees to deliver the premises together with all improvements thereon free from any claims, liens or charges, and agrees further that neither it nor any other person, firm or corporation shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or anything appurtenant thereto.

3.15 PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

3.15.1 If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent, or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patents or Owner. It is mutually understood and agreed that without exception the Contract Sum shall include all royalties or costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights in any way involved in the Work.

The Contractor and the surety shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the Owner and all its officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of infringement or alleged infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process of any trademark or copyright used in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense, or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any action or actions, suit or suits which may be commenced against the Owner for any such infringement or alleged infringement at any time during the prosecution of the Work contracted for herein.

It is mutually agreed that the Owner may give written notice of any such suit to the Contractor, and thereafter, the Contractor shall attend to the defense of the same and save and keep harmless the Owner from all expense, counsel fees, cost liabilities, disbursements, recoveries, judgments, and executions in any manner growing out of, pertaining to, or connected therewith.

3.16 CLEANING UP

3.16.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor’s tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials, not purchased for or by the Owner.

3.16.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 4 -- ADMINISTRATION OF CONTRACT

4.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL AUTHORITY

4.1.1 The Design Professional will interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents and decide matters concerning performance there under on request of the Owner or Contractor.

4.1.2 The Design Professional will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representative. The Design Professional will decide any and all questions as to the acceptability of materials or equipment furnished, work performed, interpretation of the Drawings and Specifications, rate of progress of the Work, acceptability of the quality of workmanship provided, and other questions as to the fulfillment of the Contract by the Contractor.

4.1.3 The Design Professional will prepare all change orders on the form specified by DBA. The Design Professional may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

4.1.4 The Design Professional and his authorized representatives, Owner and DBA will have the right to enter the property or location on which the Work shall be constructed.

4.2 CLAIMS

4.2.1 Definition: A claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking adjustment, or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims will be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the party making the claim.

4.2.2 Claims of the Contractor or the Owner: Claims regarding the Work of the Contract shall be referred initially to the Design Professional for a decision. The Design Professional will review claims, and 1) reject in whole or in part; 2) approve the claim; 3) suggest a compromise; 4) advise the parties that the Design Professional is unable to resolve the claim.

4.2.3 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions: If new and unforeseen items of work are discovered, which cannot be covered by any item or combination of items for which there is a Contract Sum, then the Contractor shall notify the Design Professional as quickly as reasonably possible and shall not continue working on the discovered new or unforeseen items without express written permission from the Design Professional. The Contractor shall complete such work and furnish such materials as may be required for the proper completion or construction of the work contemplated upon written Change Order from the Design Professional as approved by the Owner and DBA. Work shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.2.4 Claims for Extensions of Time: The Contractor shall provide written notice to Design Professional within seven calendar days stating the cause of the delay and request an extension of Contract Time. The Design Professional will act on the request in writing. The extension of time shall be for a period equivalent to the time lost by reasons indicated. No extension of time shall be effective until included in a Change Order approved by the Owner, Design Professional and DBA.

4.2.5 Claims for Changes in the Work: The Contractor shall provide written notice to Design Professional within seven calendar days after the receipt of instructions from the Owner, as approved by the Design Professional and DBA to proceed with changes in the Work and before such Work is commenced. Changes in the Work shall not be commenced before the claim for payment has been approved, except in emergencies endangering life or property. The Contractor's itemized estimate sheets showing labor and material shall be submitted to the Design Professional. The Owner's order (Change Order) for changes in the Work shall specify any extension of the Contract Time and one of the following methods of payment:

a. Unit prices or combinations of unit prices, which formed the basis of the original Contract.

b. A lump sum fee based on the Contractor's estimate, approved by the Design Professional and accepted by the Owner.

c. The applicable methods of computation as set forth in 7.2.2.3.

4.2.6 Claims for Additional Costs: In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of property or safety of life, the Contractor shall be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Design Professional, in a diligent manner. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor due to such extra work shall be promptly submitted, but in no case more than 7 calendar days following the event causing the emergency, to the Design Professional for consideration.

The amount of reimbursement claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency action shall be determined in the manner provided under these General Conditions. No agreement to pay costs for additional work shall be effective until included in a Change Order approved by the Owner, Contractor, the Design Professional and DBA.

ARTICLE 5 -- SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

5.1.1 Neither the Owner nor the Contractor shall have the right to sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the “Contract” or any portion thereof without written consent of the other party. No assignment, transfer, or subletting, even with the proper consent, shall relieve the Contractor of his liabilities under this Contract. Should any Assignee or Subcontractor fail to perform the work undertaken by him in a satisfactory manner, the Owner, with DBA approval, has the right to annul and terminate the Assignee's or Subcontractor's contract on the project.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTS

5.2.1 The subcontracting of the whole or any part of the Work to be done under this Contract will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility and obligations. All transactions of the Owner or Design Professional shall be with the Contractor. Subcontractors will be considered only in the capacity of employees or workmen and shall be subject to the same requirements as to character and competency.

5.2.2 The Contractor shall discharge or otherwise remove from the project any Subcontractor that the Owner or the Design Professional has reasonably determined as incompetent or unfit.

5.2.3 The Contractor may not change those Subcontractors listed on the proposal without the written approval of the Owner, Design Professional and DBA. The Contractor shall submit written evidence, which includes but is not limited to, that the substituted contractor is costing the same amount of money or less and if costing less, that the saving will be deducted from the total contract of the prime contractor and rebated to the Owner prior to any approval. The Contractor shall submit his request to the Design Professional who then shall review the request, if approved, the request and approval shall be forwarded to the Owner. The Owner shall then review the request and accompanying paperwork and if approved, shall forward the approval and the accompanying documents to DBA. DBA shall review all of the documents.

DBA shall provide written notification to the Contractor, Design Professional and Owner as its determination. The Contractor shall not be relieved of any liabilities under this Contract, but shall be fully responsible for any Subcontractor or work by said Subcontractor where Subcontractor is employed by the Contractor to perform work under this Contract. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create contractual relations between any Subcontractor and the State.

5.2.4 No officer, agent, or employee of the Owner, including the Design Professional, shall have any power or authority to bind the Owner or incur any obligation in his behalf to any Subcontractor, material supplier or other person in any manner whatsoever.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OTHER CONTRACTS

6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with the Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors with regard to the storage of materials and equipment, access to the site, and execution of their work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to inspect the work of other contractors which will affect the work of this Contract and to report to the Owner irregularities which will not permit him to complete his work in a satisfactory manner or in the time allotted. Failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the work of other contractors.

6.2 DEPENDENCE ON OTHERS

6.2.1 If any part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the work, promptly report to the Design Professional any apparent discrepancies or defects in such other work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the work.

ARTICLE 7 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.1 The Owner may, as the need arises, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the work in the form of additions, deletions, or modifications. Compensation to the Contractor for additional work or to the Owner for deductions in the work and adjustments for the time of completion shall be adjusted at the time of ordering such change.

7.1.2 Additional work shall be done as ordered in writing by the Owner. The order shall state the location, character, and amount of extra work. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the Contract, subject to the same inspections and tests.

7.1.3 The Design Professional and the Owner reserve and shall have the right to make changes in the Contract Documents and the character or quantity of the work as may be considered necessary or desirable to complete fully and acceptably the proposed construction in a satisfactory manner.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, prepared by the Design Professional/DBA and approved by the Design Professional, the Contractor, the Owner, and DBA, stating their agreement upon the following, separately or in any combination thereof:

a. Description and details of the work.

b. Amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum.

c. Extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time.

d. Terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

7.2.2 Change Order requests by the Contractor shall be submitted in a complete itemized breakdown, acceptable to the Owner, Design Professional and DBA. Nothing contained in the change order shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State or entities thereof.

7.2.2.1 Where unit prices are stated in the Contract, Contractor should submit an itemized breakdown showing each unit price and quantities of any changes in the Contract Amount. The value of all such additions and deductions shall then be computed as set forth in Paragraph 7.2.2.3.

7.2.2.2 The Contractor shall present an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data for the purposes of considering additions or deductions to the Contract Amount. Supporting data shall include but is not limited to the following:

a. Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and worker or workmen's compensation insurance;

b. Cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

c. Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

d. Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use of similar taxes related to the Work; and

e. Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. (General Conditions)

The burden of proof of cost rests upon the Contractor. Contractor agrees that DBA or Owner's Representative shall have the right, at reasonable times, to inspect and audit the books and records of Contractor to verify the propriety and granting of such cost.

7.2.2.3 Compute requests for changes be they additions or deductions as follows:

a. For work performed by the Contractor which results in an overall increase in the contract sum: example

Net Cost of Materials	a. _____
State Sales Tax	b. _____
Net Placing Cost including Owner approved General Conditions	c. _____
W.C. Insurance Premium and FICA Tax	d. _____
Subtotal of a+b+c+d:	_____
Overhead and Profit, shall not exceed 12% x (a+b+c+d)	e. _____
Allowable Bond Premium	f . _____
TOTAL COST	
a+b+c+d+e+f :	_____

b. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the contract sum shall be actual net cost as computed as outlined in 7.2.2.3.a (a. through e.) and confirmed by the Design Professional. Credit for work deleted shall be computed as outlined in 7.2.2.3.a (a. through e.), except the Contractor's share of overhead and profit percentage is not less than seven (7) percent.

c. For added work performed by Subcontractors: Subcontractors shall compute their work as outlined in 7.2.2.3.a (a. through e.) to the cost of that portion of the work (Change) that is performed by the Subcontractor. The Contractor overhead and profit change shall not exceed five (5) percent plus the allowable bond premium.

d. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the contract sum by a Subcontractor shall be actual net cost as computed as outlined in 7.2.2.3.a (a. through e.) and confirmed by the Design Professional for work deleted by a Subcontractor: Subcontractors shall compute their work as outlined in 7.2.2.3.a (a. through e.), except that the overhead and profit shall be not less than seven (7) percent and the Contractor's overhead and profit shall be not less than five (5) percent.

7.3 PAYMENT FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.3.1 All changes in the Work will be paid for in the manner indicated in Article 4, Paragraph 4.2, and the compensation thus provided shall be accepted by the Contractor as payment in full for the use of small tools, superintendent's services, premium on bond, and all other overhead expenses incurred in the prosecution of such work.

7.3.2 The Owner shall not be deemed to have agreed to any costs for additional work, to have agreed to additional time for completion, or to have agreed to any other change in the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents until Owner, Design Professional and Contractor have executed a Change Order to this Contract, and the Change Order is approved by DBA.

ARTICLE 8 -- TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 Contract Time is the period of time identified in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments made as part of Change Orders agreed to by the Owner, Contractor, Design Professional and DBA.

8.1.2 Date for commencement of the Work is the fifth calendar day following the start date listed on the Notice to Proceed, unless otherwise stated in the Contract.

8.1.3 Date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Design Professional, the Owner and DBA.

8.2 PROGRESS

8.2.1 Time limits identified in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. The Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period of time for performing the Work.

8.3 HOLIDAYS

8.3.1 New Year's Day, Robert E. Lee/Dr. Martin Luther King's Birthday, President's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day thereafter, Christmas Eve and Christmas Day will be considered as being legal holidays; no other days will be considered unless declared by the Governor of the State of Arkansas through an Executive Order or Proclamation. No Design Professional clarifications, observations, or State inspections will be provided on legal holidays, Saturdays and Sundays, and no work shall be performed on these days except in an emergency or with written approval in advance by the Design Professional and Owner.

8.4 DELAYS

8.4.1 Delays beyond the Contractor's control occasioned by an act or omission on the part of the Owner, strikes, fires, additions to the Work, delays by any separate contractor employed by the Owner, extremely abnormal weather conditions, or other delays beyond the Contractor's control may, if agreed to by Change Order by the Contractor, Owner, Design Professional and DBA entitle the Contractor to an extension of time in which to complete the Work. While such delays may be just cause for an extension of the Contract Time, the Contractor shall not have a claim for damages for any such cause or delay.

ARTICLE 9 -- PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM

9.1.1 The Contractor shall accept the compensation, as herein provided, in full payment for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work and for performing all Work contemplated and embraced under the Contract. Also, for loss or damage arising from the nature of the Work, from the action of the elements or from any unforeseen difficulties which may be encountered during the prosecution of the Work until the final acceptance by the Design Professional and Owner; and for all risks of every description connected with the prosecution of the Work; for all expenses incurred in consequence of the suspension or discontinuance of the Work as specified; and for any infringement of patent, trademark, or copyright, and for completing the Work according to the Contract Documents. Neither the payment of any estimate nor of any retained percentage shall relieve the Contractor of any obligation to make good any defective work or material.

9.1.2 No moneys payable under Contract or any part thereof, except the estimate for the first month or period, shall become due and payable if the Owner so elects until the Contractor shall satisfy the said Owner that he has fully settled or paid for all materials and equipment used in or on the Work and labor done in connection therewith, and the Owner, if he so elects, may pay any or all such bills wholly or in part and deduct the amount or amounts so paid from any monthly or final estimate excepting the first estimate.

9.1.3 In the event the surety on any contract or payment bond given by the Contractor becomes insolvent, or is placed in the hands of a receiver, or has the right to do business in a state revoked as provided by law, the Owner may at its election withhold payment of any estimate filed or approved by the Design Professional until the Contractor shall give a good and sufficient bond in lieu of the bond so executed by such surety. Any and all subsequent bonds shall be filed with the Circuit Clerk of the County in which the Work is being performed.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professional a schedule of values for each part of the Work. The schedule shall be a complete breakdown of labor and materials for the various parts of the Work including an allowance for profit and overhead. The total of these amounts shall equal the Contract Sum. The approved schedule of values shall be used as a basis for the monthly payments to the Contractor. In applying for the monthly payment, the Contractor shall show a detailed account of work accomplished in conformity with the schedule.

9.3 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

9.3.1 The Contractor shall be paid for all Work performed under the Contract based on Design Professional computations of as-built quantities and the Contractor's Contract Sum. This payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all supplies, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, and labor required to do the Work; for all loss or damage, because of the nature of the Work, from the action of the elements or from any unforeseen obstruction or difficulty which may be encountered in the prosecution of the Work and for which payment is not specifically provided for all or any part of the Work; and for well and faithfully completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The method of computation and payment for each item shall be as set forth in the Specifications or the Supplementary Conditions.

9.4 REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

9.4.1 The Contractor may submit periodically, but not more often than once each month, a Request for Payment for work completed. When unit prices are specified in the Contract Documents, the Request for Payment shall be based on the quantities completed.

9.4.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments will be made on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work to date but delivered and suitably stored at the site, and if approved in advance by the Owner, payments may similarly be made for materials or equipment suitably stored at some other location agreed upon in writing. Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Professional to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest including applicable insurance and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site.

9.4.3 The Contractor shall furnish the Design Professional all reasonable facilities and job tickets required for obtaining the necessary information relative to the progress and execution of the Work and the measurement of quantities. Each Request for Payment shall be computed from the Work completed on all items listed in the approved schedule of values less five (5) percent (retainage) of the adjusted Contract Sum and less previous payments to the Contractor on the Contract. Retainage may be waived pursuant to the process and procedures as stated in 9.5.2.

9.5 PERIODIC ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT

9.5.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Specifications or Supplementary Conditions, the Owner shall cause the Design Professional to prepare an Estimate for Payment to the Contractor each month. The Design Professional will make the estimate for the materials complete in place and the amount of work performed in accordance with the Contract between the twenty-fifth day of the month and the fifth day of the succeeding month.

9.5.2 From the total of the amount estimated to be paid, an amount equal to five (5) percent of the total completed shall be retained from each payment request. The Owner may waive withholding retainage of the progress payments if both of the Design Professional and Owner agree the Work is fifty (50) percent complete and the Contractor has provided the Work in a satisfactory manner. Nothing in the proceeding sentence shall be construed as prohibiting the Owner from maintaining the withholding of retainage (5%) throughout the entire project. All sums withheld by the Owner and requested in a Final Pay Request prepared by the Owner or Contractor will be paid to the Contractor within 30 days after the Contract has been completed and the work approved by DBA. No retainage will be withheld on that amount of the progress payment pertaining to the cost of materials stored at the site or within a bonded warehouse.

9.6 PAYMENT FOR INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES

9.6.1 When alterations in the quantities of work not requiring Contract modifications are ordered and performed, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the Contract Sum, for the actual quantities of work accomplished. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Increased or decreased work involving Contract modifications shall be paid for as stipulated in such Contract modifications.

9.7 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S ACTION ON A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT (See also 9.9)

9.7.1 The Owner shall cause the Design Professional to, within five working days plus time required for transmittal from one party to another, act on a Request for Payment by the Contractor in one of the following:

a. Approve the Request for Payment as submitted by the Contractor, and transmit same to the Owner.

b. Approve an adjusted amount, as the Design Professional will decide is due the Contractor informing the Contractor in writing of the reason for the adjusted amount, and transmit same to the Owner.

c. Withhold the Request for Payment submitted by the Contractor informing the Contractor, Owner and DBA in writing of the reason for withholding the request.

9.8 ACTION ON A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT (See also 9.9)

9.8.1 The Owner will, within five working days plus transmittal time between the various state agencies involved, act on a Request for Payment (not Final) after approval by the Design Professional by one of the following:

a. Approve the Request for Payment as approved by the Design Professional and process the payment.

b. Approve payment of an adjusted amount as the Owner will decide is due the Contractor, informing the Contractor and the Design Professional in writing of the reason for the adjusted amount of payment.

c. Withhold the Request for Payment informing the Contractor and the Design Professional in writing of the reason for withholding the payment.

9.8.2 The State shall process payments in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. §19-4-1410, which establishes the time limits for the Design Professional, the Owner, and the Department of Finance and Administration. It also authorizes the Chief Fiscal Officer of the State to investigate any complaints of late payments and assess penalties for late payment. Complaints shall be addresses to: Chief Fiscal Officer of the State: Department of Finance and Administration; 1509 West Seventh Street, Suite 401; Post Office Box 3278; Little Rock, AR 72203-3278.

9.8.3 The Design Professional or the State may withhold payment for contested issues, including but not limited to, defective work on the project; evidence indicating the probable filing of claims by other parties against the Contractor related to the project; damage caused to another contractor; reasonable evidence that Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or within Contract Time or failure of the Contractor to make payments on materials, equipment or labor to subcontractors. It is the responsibility of the contesting party to notify the Contractor in writing that payment has been contested and the reasons why. The notification must be done within the timeframe specified for processing of payment under Ark. Code Ann. §19-4-1410.

9.9 PAYMENT FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

9.9.1 Should the Design Professional direct the Contractor not to correct work that has been damaged or that was not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made to compensate the Owner for the uncorrected work. The Design Professional shall determine the amount of the equitable deduction.

9.10 PAYMENT FOR REJECTED MATERIALS AND WORK

9.10.1 The removal of rejected Work and materials and the re-execution of acceptable work by the Contractor shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay the cost of replacing the work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by the removal of the rejected work or materials and the subsequent replacement with acceptable work.

9.11 DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.11.1 A Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to work, and insurance and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, unless another timeframe is stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall not become effective until approved by DBA.

9.12 FINAL COMPLETION AND PAYMENT BY OWNER

9.12.1 The Contractor shall furnish a letter from the Design Professional attached to the Contractor's final estimate, which shall include all retainage withheld, certifying that the Design Professional has received and approved all guarantees, bonds, maintenance and operation manuals, air balance data, shop drawings, catalog data, and record documents specified in the Contract Documents.

9.12.2 Before final payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Design Professional executed copies of the Release of Claims and Consent of the Performance and Payment Bond Surety for Final Payment. Items listed in this Section Nine (9) shall be submitted with and at the same time as the final estimate to the Design Professional and shall be promptly delivered by the Design Professional to the Owner. No final payment or release of retained amounts shall be made without complete compliance with this Section Nine (9), and approval by the Owner and DBA of the Final Pay Request, which shall include payment of all retained amounts.

9.12.3 Any claim by the Contractor to the Owner for interest on a delinquent final payment shall only be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-205.

9.13 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.13.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work provided such use or occupancy is consented to by the insurer and authorized. The Contractor will prepare a list of items to be completed or corrected before partial acceptance. Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Design Professional will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or portion thereof is substantially complete. No portion of the work shall be considered substantially complete unless described in a Certificate of Substantial Completion Form approved by the Contractor, Owner, Design Professional and DBA.

9.13.2 The Design Professional will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to Work and insurance, identify work items to be corrected or completed by the Contractor and shall fixing the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, unless another timeframe is stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. No retained amounts shall be paid until the Contractor, Design Professional, Owner and DBA approve a Certificate of Final Completion for all of the Work unless specifically provided for by this contract, and all other conditions for final acceptance of this Work are met to the satisfaction of the Owner and DBA.

9.13.3 If the contract documents allow for phased work and those phased sections of the project are completed, the retained amounts shall be paid in direct proportion to the value of the part of the capital improvement project completed as approved by the Contractor, Design Professional, Owner, and DBA and all other conditions of this Section Nine (9) are met by the Contractor.

9.14 FINAL INSPECTION

9.14.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, or any public authority having jurisdiction shall be made at the appropriate time. The Contractor shall give the Design Professional timely notice of when and where tests and inspections shall be made so that the Design Professional may be present. The Contractor shall make arrangements for the testing and inspection with an independent testing laboratory.

9.14.2 The Contractor shall ensure that the final completed work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Required certificates of testing and inspection shall be secured by the Contractor and delivered to the Design Professional, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents. The Design Professional (or Owner, in the absence of a design professional) will coordinate the scheduling of the final inspection with all parties, to include specifically the DBA Observer. Upon completion of all work, including but not limited to the punch list items, all parties will execute the Certificate of Final Completion form setting forth the final completion date.

9.15 ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANTIES

9.15.1 All warranties of materials and workmanship running in favor of the Contractor shall be transferred and assigned to the Owner on completion of the Work and at such time as the Contractor receives final payment.

9.15.2 In case of warranties covering work performed by Subcontractors, such warranties shall be addressed to and in favor of the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for delivery of such warranties to the Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

9.15.3 Delivery of guarantees or warranties shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation assumed under any provision of the Contract. All warranties shall be for one year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, unless noted differently in the contract documents or extended otherwise.

9.16 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.16.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection, the Design Professional together with the Owner and DBA will conduct such inspection and when the Design Professional determines the work is acceptable to the Design Professional, Owner and DBA the Design Professional shall certify his acceptance to the Owner. Final Payment shall be the Contract Sum plus approved Change Order additions less approved Change Order deductions and less previous payments made. The Contractor shall furnish evidence that he has fully paid all debts for labor, materials, and equipment incurred in connection with the Work.

The Owner, upon approval by the Design Professional of all documentation to be provided by the Contractor in accordance with this Section 9, and approval by the Design Professional, Contractor, Owner and DBA of the Certificate of Final Completion will accept the Work and release the Contractor, except as to the conditions of the Performance and Payment Bond, any legal rights of the Owner, required guarantees and correction of faulty work after Final Payment, and shall authorize payment of the Contractor's final Request for Payment. The Contractor must allow sufficient time between the time of completion of the work and approval of the final Request for Payment for the Design Professional to assemble and check the necessary data.

9.16.2 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor shall constitute waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Request for Payment. Any claims for interest on delinquent payments shall be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann.§ 22-9-205.

ARTICLE 10 -- PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 GENERAL

10.1.1 The Contractor shall at all times exercise precaution for the safety of employees on the Project and of the public, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state and municipal safety laws and applicable building and construction codes. The Contractor shall provide and maintain passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities for protection required by all applicable laws. All machinery, equipment, and other physical hazards shall be guarded in accordance with all federal, state or municipal laws or regulations.

10.1.2 The Work, from commencement to completion, and until written acceptance by the Design Professional, Owner and DBA or to such earlier date or dates when the Owner may take possession and control in accordance with Section Nine (9) of these General Conditions, shall be under the charge and control of the Contractor and during such period of control by the Contractor, all risks in connection therewith shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make good and fully repair all damages to the Project by reason of the Contractor’s negligence, and make good on all injuries to persons caused by any casualty or cause by reason of the Contractor's negligence. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent Property as provided by law and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and DBA harmless from any and all claims for injuries to persons or for damage to property during the control by the Contractor of the project or any part thereof.

10.1.3 The Contractor shall at all times so conduct the Work as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic, to the general public, and the residents in the vicinity of the Work, and to ensure the protection of persons and property. No road, street, or highway shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the Owner and proper governmental authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the Work shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. The local fire department shall be notified of the temporary closing of any street.

ARTICLE 11 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in force during this Contract such insurance as is specified within the Contact Documents, from an insurance company authorized to write the prescribed insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located as will protect the Contractor, his subcontractors, and the Owner from claims for bodily injury, death, or property damage which may arise from operations under this Contract, and will protect him from claims set forth which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts may of them be liable.

The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required, has filed the Certificate of Insurance with the Owner, and the certificate has been approved by the Owner. Each insurance policy shall contain a clause providing that it shall not be canceled by the insurance company without written notice to the Owner of intention to cancel in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. § 23-66-206. The Contractor is required to provide liability insurance with the additional insured endorsement that is primary non-contributory. All policies shall contain a waiver of the Contractor's right of subrogation against the State of Arkansas, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, colleges and its officers, officials, agents, and employees for losses arising from work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor.

11.1.2 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance in statutory limits shall be secured and maintained as required by the laws of the State of Arkansas. This insurance shall cover all employees who have performed any of the obligations assumed by the Contractor under these Contract Documents including Employers' Liability Insurance. This insurance shall protect the Contractor against any and all claims resulting from injuries, sickness, disease, or death to employees engaged in work under this Contract.

11.1.3 Commercial General Liability Insurance, shall be secured and maintained in force during the period of the Contract. Prior to blasting, the Contractor shall furnish Certificate of Insurance, which shall certify that damage caused by blasting is within the coverage of his Commercial General Liability Insurance to the full limits thereof. Coverage for “completed operations” shall not be excluded under this commercial general liability Insurance section.

11.1.4 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance shall be secured and maintained in force during this Contract. Liability coverage shall include coverage for hired and non-owned automobiles.

11.1.5 Umbrella Liability shall be secured and maintained in force during term of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide a Umbrella Liability Insurance to provide additional coverage over and above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability to satisfy the Contract minimum limits. The umbrella coverage shall follow form with the Umbrella limits required as shown in section 00 73 16 Insurance Requirements.

11.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance shall cover the Owner costs and liabilities attributable to bodily injury; property damage, including loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured; clean-up cost; and defenses, including costs and expenses (including attorney's fees) incurred in the investigation, defense or settlement of claims.

If coverage is written on a claims-made basis, Contractor represents that any retroactive dates applicable to coverage under the policy precedes the effective date of the letter; and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years or as required by law beginning from the time that services under the contract are completed.

If the scope of work as defined in this Contract includes the disposal of any hazardous or non-hazardous materials from the Projects site, the Contractor must furnish to the Owner evidence of pollution liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting waste under this Contract. Such coverage must be maintained in amounts conforming with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

Remediation: Remediation Contractor shall provide liability insurance for the removal or remediation of asbestos including the transportation and disposals of asbestos waste materials from the Project site.

11.1.7 Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Policy: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance, and any extended coverage which shall cover damage for the capital improvement project. Perils to be insured are fire, lightning, malicious mischief, explosion, riot and civil commotion, smoke, sprinkler leakage, water damage, windstorm, hail, vandalism, and property theft on the insurable portion of the Project on a 100 percent completed value basis against damage to the equipment, structures, or material. Builders' risk policy shall include coverage for system testing and materials. The Owner and the Contractor, as their interests may appear, shall be named as the Insured. The Builders' Risk is not void if partial occupancy is required and a permission to occupy endorsement has been included when applicable. Builders' risk policy shall include "soft cost endorsement" in the amount of 10 percent of the total contract value.

Contractors will use the following information as guidance for the type of policy to procure which include but not limited to the following:

a) All new building construction and major renovations will require Builders Risk insurance;
b) Equipment installations, small renovations, utility installations, paving projects will require an Installation Floater Policy. If a determination cannot be made by the Contractor as the type of coverage required, the Contractor shall provide a written request to the Owner for clarification.

11.1.8 Proof of Insurance: The Contractor shall maintain the insurance coverage required by this contract (see Section 00 73 16 Insurance Requirements) throughout the term of this contract, and shall furnish the Owner with certificates of insurance which indicate the name of the insurance companies, the NAIC numbers, insured names, producer / agent names, telephone numbers, policy numbers, limits and types of coverage, effective and expiration dates of policies.

The Contractor shall supply the Owner updated replacement certificates not less than thirty days prior to the expiration date or renewal date of any insurance policies reflected on such certificates. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statement: "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled, or materially altered except proper written notice pursuant Ark. Code Ann. § 23-66-206 has been received by the Owner." The notice to proceed shall not be issued until the insurance certificates have been approved by the Owner.

11.1.9 Additional Requirements: All policies shall be provided by insurers qualified to write the respective insurance in the State of Arkansas, and be in such form and include such provision as are generally considered standard provisions for the type of insurance involved. The Contractor will be financially responsible for all deductibles or self-insured retentions.

Equipment and Materials: The Contractor shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or destruction of its own property or that of any Subcontractor's equipment and materials used in conjunction with the Work. The Contractor will purchase at Contractor's own sole costs and expense such policy to cover Contractor's owned property.

Subcontractor's: The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to provide and maintain general liability, automobile and workers' compensation insurance coverage substantially similar to those required of the Contractor. The Contractor shall require certificates of insurance from all Subcontractors as evidence of coverage. Contractor will be the responsible party for any and all claims by Subcontractors if Subcontractor fails to have appropriate insurance.

11.2 BONDS

11.2.1 Performance and Payment Bond: The Contractor shall, at the time of execution of the Contract, furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of obligations. Performance and Payment bonds, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the circuit clerk office in the County Courthouse of the county where the work shall be performed.

ARTICLE 12 -- UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 EXAMINATION OF COMPLETED WORK

12.1.1 If any portion of the work should be covered contrary to the request of the Owner, Design Professional, or Inspector or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, Design Professional, or Inspector, be uncovered for his observation and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

12.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

12.2.1 Defective work, whether through the use of defective materials, the result of poor workmanship, or any other cause, shall be removed within ten days after notice is given by the Owner or Design Professional. The Work and affected materials and equipment shall be removed and replaced as necessary to comply with the Contract Documents without additional cost to the Owner. The fact that the defective work may have been previously overlooked by the Design Professional shall not constitute acceptance.

12.3 REJECTED MATERIALS

12.3.1 Materials which do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, are not equal to samples approved by the Design Professional, or are in any way unsuited or unsatisfactory for the purpose for which intended, shall be rejected. Defective materials shall be removed within ten days after notice by the Design Professional. The materials shall be replaced with new materials as necessary to comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to the Owner. The fact that the defective material may have been previously overlooked by the Design Professional shall not constitute acceptance.

12.3.2 Should the Contractor fail to remove and replace rejected material within the specified ten days after written notice to do so, the Owner may remove and replace the material and deduct the cost from the Contract Sum.

12.4 CORRECTION OF FAULTY WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

12.4.1 The approval of the final Request for Payment by the Design Professional and the making of the Final Payment by the Owner to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to correct faulty materials or workmanship promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner until the end of the Contractor's warranty or performance and payment bond obligations or both. The Owner shall give such notice of faulty materials or workmanship promptly, after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct the defects, promptly, after receipt of written notice from Owner, the Owner may have the work corrected at the Contractor’s expense.

ARTICLE 13 -- MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws and regulations of the STATE OF ARKANSAS. Venue for any administrative action or judicial proceedings shall be Pulaski County, Arkansas. Nothing in these General Conditions shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the STATE OF ARKANSAS or any entities thereof.

13.1.2 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations in any manner affecting the conduct of the Work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner and DBA against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree whether by himself or his employees.

13.1.3 The Contractor shall comply with the laws of the local, state, and federal government regarding wages and hours of labor.

13.2 WRITTEN NOTICE

13.2.1 Consider as served when delivered in person or sent by certified or registered mail to the individual, firm, or corporation or to the last business address of such known to him who serves the notice. Failure to accept or receive the hand delivered, certified, or registered mail does not negate the consideration of serving.

13.2.2 The written Notice to Proceed with the Work shall be issued by the Design Professional after the execution of the Contract by the Owner. The Contractor shall begin and prosecute the Work uninterruptedly in a manner that will complete the Work within the time limits stated in the Contract.

13.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.3.1 All materials and each and every part of the Work shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Owner, Design Professional, or the Inspector. The Contractor shall be held to the intent of the Contract Documents in regard to quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship, and the diligent execution of the Contract. The inspection may extend to and include plant, shop, or factory inspection of material furnished. The Contractor agrees to allow Federal or State inspectors, acting in an official capacity, to have access to the job site.

13.3.2 The Owner, Design Professional, DBA and the Inspector shall be allowed access to all parts of the Work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection for ascertaining if the Work as performed is in accordance with the requirements and the Contract Documents.

13.3.3 Inspectors shall only have authority to suspend any work in a life-threatening situation, which is being improperly done, subject to the final decision of the Owner or Design Professional. Inspectors shall have no authority to permit deviations, or to relax provisions of the Contract Documents without the written permission or instruction of the Owner, DBA or Design Professional, or delay the Contractor by failing to work with reasonable promptness.

13.4 VERBAL AGREEMENTS

13.4.1 No verbal objection, order, claim, or notice by any of the parties involved to the other parties shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in the Contract Documents. None of the terms or provisions of the Contract Documents shall be considered waived or modified unless the waiver or modification thereof is in writing, and agreed upon by the parties in the form of a Change Order approved by the Owner, Design Professional, Contractor and DBA, and no evidence shall be introduced in any proceeding of any other waiver or modification.

ARTICLE 14 -- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 SUSPENSION OF WORK

14.1.1 The Work or any portion thereof may be suspended at any time by the Owner provided that the Owner gives the Contractor written notice of the suspension. The notice shall set forth the date on which the Work is to be suspended and the date on which the Work is to be resumed. The Contractor shall resume the Work upon written notice from the Owner within ten days after the date set forth in the notice of suspension.

14.1.2 The Owner will have the authority to suspend the work, wholly or in part, for such period of time as deemed necessary. The suspension may be due to unsuitable weather, or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the proper prosecution of the Work, or the failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill the provisions of the Contract. Failure to supply material, equipment, or workmanship meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be just cause for suspension of the Work. The Contractor shall not have the right to suspend operations without the Design Professional or Owner's permission.

14.2 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CAUSE

14.2.1 The Owner will have the right to terminate the Contract upon giving ten days written notice of the termination to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, in the event of any default by the Contractor and upon written notice from the Design Professional to the Owner that sufficient cause exists to justify such action. In the event of termination of the Contract, the Owner may take possession of the Work and of all materials, tools, and equipment and construction equipment and machinery thereon and may finish the work by whatever method he may select. However, Owner will not have the right to terminate without providing Contractor with reasonable opportunity to cure such default to Owner's reasonable satisfaction. If the Owner does not elect to use his own forces, the surety shall furnish a competent licensed contractor within 10 working days from the written notice to the surety.

14.2.2 It shall be considered a default by the Contractor whenever he shall become insolvent; declare bankruptcy assigns assets for the benefit of his creditors; fails to provide qualified superintendence, proper materials, competent Subcontractors, competent workmen; fails to make prompt payments for conforming labor, materials, or equipment; disregards or violates provisions of the Contract Documents; disregards the Owner's, Design Professional's, or DBA instructions; fails to prosecute the Work according to the approved schedule of completion, including extensions thereof as provided for by approved Change Orders; and fails to start the Work on the date established in the Notice to Proceed.

14.3 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

The Owner will have the right to terminate the Contract for Convenience and without cause upon giving ten days written notice of the termination to the Contractor and Contractor's surety and DBA. Once notice is received, the Contractor shall: cease all operations as indicated by the written notice and take necessary actions or at the Owner's direction as indicated by the written notice, for the protection and preservation of the work; and terminate existing Subcontractors and purchase orders upon the effective termination date as indicated in the notice and not enter into any contracts involving Subcontractors or purchase orders.

If the contract is terminated upon the convenience of the Owner, the Contractor is entitled to receive payment for the work executed and accepted by the Owner, and the overhead and profit credit amount of 1% of the work that was left to be performed in the contract unless the termination was due to the Owner's loss of funding in which case no amount for overhead and profit will be credited.

ARTICLE 15 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.1 CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES

15.1.1 In the event that a dispute, claim or controversy between the Owner and the Contractor arises regarding the requirements of the Contract, the performance of the Work, payment due the Contractor, the terms of any Change Order, or otherwise, the Contractor shall not stop, suspend or delay the Work or any part of the Work to be performed under the Contract, or under any Change Order, or as ordered by the Owner. The Contractor shall continue to diligently prosecute the Work to completion, including work required in any Change Order or as directed by the Owner.

15.2 MEDIATION

15.2.1 In the event of any dispute regarding the Contractor and the Owner (hereinafter referred to as party/parties for this section only) under this Agreement, the party shall provide written notification to the DBA Construction Section.

15.2.2 If the Owner or the Contractor are unable to negotiate a settlement of the dispute amongst themselves, the parties may participate in mediation. Mediation shall be voluntary, non-binding and all proceedings in connection with such shall be subject to this Agreement and applicable provisions of Arkansas law. A request for mediation must be made in writing to the other party and the parties shall agree upon the location of the mediation. A Mediator mutually agreed upon by the parties shall conduct the mediation process. Any mediation fees shall be borne equally between the parties. The parties shall coordinate mediation and the Owner shall notify DBA of any mediation prior to it taking place. DBA Construction Administrator or his designee may view any and all mediation proceedings. Any settlements arising out of the voluntary mediation process must be approved by DBA.

15.2.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any dispute arises between the Parties, whether or not it requires at any time the use of dispute resolution procedures described above, in no event, nor for any reason, shall the Contractor, Architect, or Engineer interrupt the provision of services/performance to the Owner, or perform any other action that prevents, slows down, or reduces, in any way, the provisions of the Agreement unless: (a) authority to do so is granted by the Owner and approved by DBA or (b) the Agreement has been terminated by the State. Nothing in these contract documents, including the use of mediation, shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State of Arkansas or any entities thereof.

15.3 ARBITRATION

15.3.1 In the event of any dispute regarding the Contractor and the Owner (hereinafter referred to as party/parties for this section only) under this Agreement, the party shall provide written notification to the DBA Construction Section.

15.3.2 If the Owner or the Contractor are unable to negotiate a settlement of the dispute amongst themselves, the parties may participate in arbitration. Arbitration shall be voluntary, binding and all proceedings in connection with such shall be subject to this Agreement and applicable provisions of Arkansas law. A request for arbitration must be made in writing to the other party and the parties shall agree upon the Arbitrator, process and procedures and the location of arbitration. Any arbitration fees shall be borne equally between the parties. The parties shall coordinate arbitration and the Owner shall notify DBA of any arbitration prior to it taking place. DBA Construction Administrator or his designee may view any and all arbitration proceedings. Any settlements arising out of the voluntary arbitration process must be approved by DBA.

15.3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any dispute arises between the Parties, whether or not it requires at any time the use of dispute resolution procedures described above, in no event, nor for any reason, shall the Contractor, Architect, or Engineer interrupt the provision of services/performance to the Owner, or perform any other action that prevents, slows down, or reduces, in any way, the provisions of the Agreement unless: (a) authority to do so is granted by the Owner and approved by DBA or (b) the Agreement has been terminated by the State. Any award rendered by the arbitrator shall be final with the approval of DBA. Nothing in these contract documents, including the use of arbitration, shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State of Arkansas or any entities thereof.

END OF DOCUMENT

Insurance Requirements
Section 00 73 16 / Rev: August 2025

Article 11 - Insurance and Bonds
(see General Conditions Article 11 for additional information)

1) Subparagraph 11.1.1, add the following sentence:

The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the following or any limits required by law.

2) Subparagraph 11.1.2, add the following clause:

11.1.2.1 Workers' Compensation

a. State		Statutory
b. Applicable Federal		Statutory
c. Employers' Liability	Per Accident:	$100,000
	Disease, Policy Limit:	$500,000
	Disease, Each Employee:	$100,000

3) Subparagraph 11.1.3, add the following clause:

11.1.3.1 Commercial General Liability

General Aggregate:	Per Project Aggregate:	$2,000,000
Completed Operations: (to be maintained for one year after final payment)	Aggregate:	$1,000,000
Personal Injury:	Each Occurrence:	$1,000,000
Each Occurrence Limit:	Each Occurrence:	$1,000,000

4) Subparagraph 11.1.4, add the following clause:

11.1.4.1 Automobile Liability: (including, non-owned and hired vehicles)	Combined Single Limit:	$1,000,000

5) Subparagraph 11.1.5, add the following clause:

11.1.5.1 Umbrella Liability:	Each Occurrence:	$1,000,000

6) Subparagraph 11.1.6, add the following clause:

11.1.6.1 Pollution Liability:	Per Loss:	N/A
	Aggregate:	$0

7) Subparagraph 11.1.7, add the following clause:

11.1.7.1 Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Policy:	$ = Contract Amount

8) Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a copy of each Insurance certificate and any other requested supporting document for the Owners review and approval prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed and any work being performed.

Please Note: Policy Certificates of Insurance shall state "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be cancelled, or materially altered except after proper written notice pursuant Ark. Code Ann. § 23-66-206 has been received by the Owner."

End of Document

Health and Safety Requirements
Section 00 73 19 / Rev: August 2025

Wage Rate Requirements
Section 00 73 43 / Rev: August 2025

Bidders are hereby notified that prevailing wage rates do not apply.

BIDDING ADDENDA
Section 00 91 13 / Rev: August 2025

Date:

Addendum Number:

Project Number: 6152602

Agency Name: SAS, Division of Building Authority

The proposed contract documents for this work are modified as follows:

1 **INVITATION TO BID**

2 **SPECIFICATIONS**

3 **DRAWINGS**

SECTION 006520 — TAGGART ARCHITECTS – ELECTRONIC FILE RELEASE FORMS.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Attached are the Electronic Release Forms utilized by TAGGART Architects for the release of electronic copies of documents in AutoCAD and Revit formats. These forms shall be utilized to request the release of documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 06520

AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)

Date: _____

Contractor Name: _____

At your request, TAGGART Architects will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Division Of Building Authority, 4TH Floor MAC Building, Module "B" and "C" Renovation, 1 Capital Mall, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201, DBA Project #6152602 (TAGGART Architects Project #175825), subject to the following terms and conditions.

TAGGART Architects' electronic files are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release (Most Current Release). TAGGART Architects makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of TAGGART Architects' instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to TAGGART Architects. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against TAGGART Architects, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless TAGGART Architects from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. TAGGART Architects makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by TAGGART Architects and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, TAGGART Architects reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

TAGGART Architects will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of $75.00 per sheet, total of $_____,check payable to TAGGART Architects. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full prior to delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by TAGGART Architects and TAGGART Architects makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall TAGGART Architects be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

TAGGART Architects / Date	Contractor Name / Date

Revit FILE RELEASE

Date: _____

Contractor Name: _____

At your request, TAGGART Architects Architecture will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the Division Of Building Authority, 4TH Floor MAC Building, Module "B" and "C" Renovation, 1 Capital Mall, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201, DBA Project #6152602 (TAGGART Architects Project #175825), subject to the following terms and conditions.

TAGGART Architects electronic Revit (.rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit Architecture 2017. TAGGART Architects makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. TAGGART Architects makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by TAGGART Architects and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of TAGGART Architects providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against TAGGART Architects, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.

2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless TAGGART Architects from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.

4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents (“Paper Documents”). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.

5. You agree to use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the TAGGART Architects electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.

6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of TAGGART Architects' intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to TAGGART Architects.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, TAGGART Architects reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

TAGGART Architects will furnish an electronic Revit Model for the project at a cost of $100.00, check payable to TAGGART Architects. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full prior to delivery of the requested file. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by TAGGART Architects and TAGGART Architects makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall TAGGART Architects be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

_____ _____

TAGGART Architects / Date Contractor Name / Date

Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form

Failure to complete all of the following information may result in a delay in obtaining a contract, lease, purchase agreement, or grant award with any Arkansas State Agency

Subcontractor: ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No** Subcontractor Name:

Taxpayer ID Name: Is This For: ☐ **Goods?** ☐ **Services?** ☐ **Both?**

Your Last Name: First Name: M.I.

Address:

City: State: Zip Code: Country:

AS A CONDITION OF OBTAINING, EXTENDING, AMENDING, OR RENEWING A CONTRACT, LEASE, PURCHASE AGREEMENT, OR GRANT AWARD WITH ANY ARKANSAS STATE AGENCY, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION MUST BE DISCLOSED

FOR INDIVIDUALS *

Indicate below if: you, your spouse or the brother, sister, parent, or child of you or your spouse is a current or former: member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, or State Employee:

Position Held	Mark (x)		Name of Position of Job Held (senator, representative, name of board/ commission, data entry, etc.)	For How Long?		What is the person(s) name and how they relate to you? (i.e. Jane Q. Public, Spouse, John Q. Public, Jr., child, etc.)	
	Current	Former		From MM/YY	To MM/YY	Person's Name(s)	Relation
General Assembly							
Constitutional Officer							
State Board or Commission Member							
State Employee							

☐ **None of the above applies**

FOR AN ENTITY (BUSINESS) *

Indicate below if any of the following persons, current or former, hold any position of control or hold any ownership interest of 10% or greater in the entity: member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, State Employee, or the spouse, brother, sister, parent, or child of a member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, or State Employee. Position of control means the power to direct the purchasing policies or influence the management of the entity.

Position Held	Mark (x)		Name of Position of Job Held (senator, representative, name of board/ commission, data entry, etc.)	For How Long?		What is the person(s) name and what is his/her % of ownership interest and/or what is his/her position of control?		
	Current	Former		From MM/YY	To MM/YY	Person's Name(s)	Ownership Interest (%)	Position of Control
General Assembly								
Constitutional Officer								
State Board or Commission Member								
State Employee								

☐ **None of the above applies**

* Note: Please list additional disclosures on separate sheet of paper if more space is needed.

Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form

Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the terms of this contract. Any contractor, whether an individual or entity, who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the agency.

As an additional condition of obtaining, extending, amending, or renewing a contract with a state agency I agree as follows:

1. Prior to entering into any agreement with any subcontractor, prior or subsequent to the contract date, I will require the subcontractor to complete a **Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form**. Subcontractor shall mean any person or entity with whom I enter an agreement whereby I assign or otherwise delegate to the person or entity, for consideration, all, or any part, of the performance required of me under the terms of my contract with the state agency.

2. I will include the following language as a part of any agreement with a subcontractor:

Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the terms of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the contractor.

3. No later than ten (10) days after entering into any agreement with a subcontractor, whether prior or subsequent to the contract date, I will mail a copy of the **CONTRACT AND GRANT DISCLOSURE AND CERTIFICATION FORM** completed by the subcontractor and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontract to the state agency.

I certify under penalty of perjury, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all of the above information is true and correct and that I agree to the subcontractor disclosure conditions stated herein.

Signature _____ Title _____ Date _____

Vendor Contact Person _____ Title _____ Phone Number _____

Agency Use Only

Agency Number	Agency Name	Agency Contact Person	Contact Phone #	Contract or Grant Number
615 - 2602	SAS, Division of Building Authority	George Henderson	(501) 682-5548	6152602

* Note: Please list additional disclosures on separate sheet of paper if more space is needed.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Includes:

1. Project consists of:

a. Architectural scope involves demolition of existing partitions, ceilings, and finishes of the corridor and two modules. Then to relocate the Corridor with gypsum board partitions and finishes and leave the modules as a shell space for future tenant finish-outs.
b. MEP scope involves demolition of existing equipment, piping, lighting, panelboards, and associated items and installation of new components to prepare space for future tenant finish out.

B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents, dated March 13, 2026, were prepared for this Project by TAGGART Architects, 600 Main Street, Suite 300, North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114.

1.3 CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a general construction contract.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Construction activities shall be sequenced so that no materials or equipment are exposed to environmental elements that may damage the material or equipment.

1. Installation of gypsum wallboard and suspended acoustical tile ceilings in an area shall not commence until enclosure of the area is completed and HVAC systems are operational.

1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Cooperate fully with separate contractors (if any) so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50 division format and six-digit numbering system from MasterFormat® 2014 of the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI).

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the Table of Contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement and scope of the systems and shall be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the Work.

B. The Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset that may be necessary to complete the system or clear obstructions and/or Work of other Contractors. Contractors shall anticipate during bidding that additional offsets may be required and include same in their proposals.

C. The Drawings, Schedules and Specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the Specifications that may not be indicated on the Drawings, or vice-versa, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed by the Contractor the same as though indicated by both.

D. Measurements: Contractor shall make all his/her own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. Contractor shall coordinate this Work with all other branches in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay. Contractor shall coordinate his/her Work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulty, which can be anticipated.

E. Adjustments to Work in the Field:

1. The Architect reserves the right to make minor adjustments (maximum of 10'-0") in location of switches, blocking, ductwork, conduit, drains, piping, outlets, and/or equipment at no additional charge if so directed prior to their installation, but the Contractor must give notice when installation will commence.
2. Where the Drawings show equipment, casework, or the like, Contractors shall lay out the Work to avoid conflicts.
3. Where offsets in piping, additional fittings, necessary drains, minor valves, traps and devices are required to complete the installation, to clear obstructions or the Work of other Contractors, or for the proper operation of the system, these shall be deemed to be included in the Contract and shall be furnished and installed complete by the Contractor at no additional charge.
4. If sinks or other items are indicated on a plan it will be assumed that they will require all plumbing components to function properly and shall be furnished and installed complete by the Contractor at no additional charge.

F. Clearances: All installations shall be made to maintain maximum headroom and clearance around equipment. When space and/or headroom appear inadequate, Contractor shall notify Architect prior to proceeding with the installation. No claims for additional compensation will be approved for failure on the part of the Contractor or his Subcontractor to comply with this requirement.

G. Ownership: All Contract Documents, except the Contractor's executed set, are and remain the property of the Architect. Such Contract Documents shall not be used on other Work and those sets in usable condition shall be returned to the Architect, upon request, at the completion of or cessation of the Work or termination of the contract.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Construction:

1. Labor and materials.
2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.
3. Temporary facilities, services and protection necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work described in Section 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

B. Taxes:

1. Pay legally required State and Federal Taxes.
2. Place exemption certificate number on invoices for materials incorporated in Work.

3. Upon completion of Work, file a notarized statement with the Owner that all purchases made under exemption certificate were entitled to be exempt.
4. Pay legally assessed penalties for improper use of exemption certificate number.

C. Compliance:

1. Comply with all Codes, Ordinances, Rules and Regulations, Orders, and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.
2. Promptly submit written notice to Architect of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements.

D. Discipline: Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees.

1. No smoking or tobacco use is allowed on this project.
2. No spitting on the floors, walls, or in concealed spaces is allowed.
3. Concealed spaces are not to be used for garbage and shall be remained clear of garbage and debris.

E. Safety: Job site safety and all current regulations pertaining thereto are the responsibility of all Contractors. Certain references to safety within the Contract Documents do not constitute specific instructions to the Contractor, but are included only to highlight certain aspects of the Project conditions. In no case shall instruction from the Owner or Architect make the Owner or Architect liable for safety violations.

1. Contractors employing non-English speaking persons shall provide a minimum of one person capable of speaking in both English and the employee's language during the entire time employee is on-site.

F. Documentation: Prior to Final Inspection, provide all test and proof of performance data in the proper format as required by the Contract Documents. Maintain current record (as-built) documents and provide proof of documentation before monthly payment approval.

G. Contractor's Warranty: Contractor warrants, by this acceptance of the Contract, that all Work furnished and installed will be free from any and all defects in workmanship and/or materials and that all apparatus will develop capacities and characteristics specified. That if, during a period of one year, or as otherwise specified, from date of certificate of completion and acceptance of Work, any such defects in workmanship, materials or performance appear, he will, without additional cost, remedy such defects within a reasonable time to be specified in notice from the Architect. In default thereof, Owner may have such Work done and charge cost to the Contractor.

H. Damaged Work:

1. Construction personnel shall exercise care and shall provide whatever protective measures are required to assure that their particular portions of the Work do not damage or alter portions of the Work that have been previously installed, either partially or completely.
2. All Work so damaged or altered shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by the party whose Work has been affected, and expense thereof shall be borne by the party who caused the damage or alteration.

3. Water infiltration and mold control:

   a. In the event of water or moisture infiltration, the Prime Contractor shall immediately take actions necessary to stop the infiltration at its source, remove the water or moisture and thoroughly dry any affected materials, in accordance with The Institute of Inspection, Cleaning and Restoration Certification (IICRC) S500, Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration. This action must be taken no later than 24 hours after the occurrence of the infiltration. All damaged material shall be replaced with new material unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner and Architect in writing.
   b. If water or moisture results in the development of mold or fungal growth on an exposed or unexposed material surface, the material shall be fully replaced with new material. Attempting to eliminate or contain the mold or fungal growth by applying products to the mold, covering over the mold, or otherwise "removing" the mold from the surface is not acceptable.
   c. In the event of the occurrence of mold, the Prime Contractor shall employ the services of an Owner approved qualified environmental firm or industrial hygienist specializing in mold remediation and indoor air quality to determine the cause of the problem, recommend a program for remediation, confirm that the problem has been remediated and that the mold has been removed entirely.

4. Mold discovered on existing materials during construction: If mold or fungus growth is discovered on existing materials during construction activities, the Contractor shall:

   a. Notify the Owner and Architect immediately, and in writing, detailing the location, apparent extent and potential moisture source.
   b. Defer Work in the area of contamination until an abatement plan is formulated and implemented.
   c. Assist the Owner and Architect in creating and implementing a remediation plan. The plan shall conform to the New York City Guidelines on Assessment and Remediation of Fungi in Indoor Environments (available at http://www.ci.nyc.ny.us/html/doh/html/epi/moldrpt1.html).

I. Permits, Regulation, Licenses, and Inspections:

1. Secure and pay all governmental taxes and fees and other costs for all permits and licenses as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work.
2. General Contractor shall obtain all Building Permits.
3. If required for the Project, the Owner has filed the appropriate plan submission with the Department of Health. Contractors shall file all necessary Drawings, prepare all documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and agencies having jurisdiction. Contractor shall obtain all required Certificates of Inspection for his/her Work and deliver same to the Architect before requesting for acceptance and final payment for the Work.
4. All Inspections by appropriate agencies shall be scheduled by the General Contractor.

5. All Work for the project must be performed in accordance with all Federal, State and Local Laws, Ordinances and Rules and Regulations relating to the Work. Where the Contract Documents exceed these requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern. In no case shall Work be installed contrary to or below the minimum legal standards.
6. All Federal, State and Local Laws, Ordinances, Rules, Regulations, Executive Orders, pertaining to the Work are hereby made a part of this specification, by reference, the same as if repeated herein in their entirety.
7. Contractor is responsible for scheduling all required inspections by State and Local health departments and all other Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)of this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Contractors shall read and be thoroughly familiar with all the material contained in the Project Manual and shall ensure that their Subcontractors are also thoroughly familiar with the same.

B. Contractors shall be aware, and shall make their Subcontractors aware, that the requirements in the sections of Division 1 pertain to all the Work and they are as binding on each section of these Specifications as if they were repeated in each section in their entirety.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Workmanship: All materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular assigned task or trade. If workmanship is determined to be unsatisfactory, it shall be repaired or reinstalled correctly at no additional cost.

B. Reinstalling existing items: Where existing materials, equipment, fixtures, devices, and other items are indicated on the Contract Documents to be removed or received and reinstalled under the Contract, treat such existing items as if they were new and install them in accordance with the best accepted practices of the trades involved and with all provisions of the Contract Documents for similar new items.

C. Accessibility:

1. Locate all equipment that must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Minor deviations from the Contract Drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or that involve extra cost shall not be made without prior approval. Contact Architect PRIOR to installing items where clearance is not sufficient as soon as possible.
2. Ample space shall be allowed for removal of all parts that may require replacement or service in the future.
3. Contractor shall extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

3.3 TOILET FACILITIES

A. Construction personnel shall not use existing building toilet facilities without approval of the Owner's designated representative. Use of existing building toilet facilities is not allowed unless it has been specifically designated by the Owner for construction use. If a designated toilet facility is made available to construction personnel, it shall be kept clean at all times by Contractor’s personnel.

B. Contractor shall provide temporary toilet facilities for construction personnel as specified in Section 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

3.4 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION

A. General Contractor's primary superintendent shall remain on the job full-time after commencement of the work and until all discrepancies in the Work have been corrected. Changing the superintendent is not allowed without two week prior notice to the Owner and the Architect and Owner's Approval.

B. The General Contractor shall assume full responsibility for scheduling and coordinating the Work of all Subcontractors.

C. The General Contractor shall make monthly reports to the Owner and Architect regarding the performance of each Subcontractor.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012400 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies requirements for Project meetings including:

1. Pre-Construction Conference.
2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
3. Progress Meetings.

1.2 CONFERENCES

A. Pre-construction Conference: Conduct a pre-construction conference after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: The Owner, Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and his/her superintendent, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and other concerned parties shall be represented by persons authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss significant items that could affect progress, including the tentative construction schedule, critical sequencing, submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, use of the premises, procedures for processing Change Orders, and equipment deliveries.

B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct a pre-installation conference before each activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in the installation, and coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review progress of other activities and preparations for the activity under consideration at each conference, including time schedules, manufacturer's recommendations, weather limitations, substrate acceptability, compatibility problems and inspection and testing requirements.
2. Record significant discussions, agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the meeting record to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.
3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate necessary actions to resolve impediments and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Notify the Owner and Architect of scheduled dates. Coordinate one of the meeting dates with preparation of the payment request. Owner and Architect will attend a minimum of one meeting in person per month. Other meetings may be schedules via teleconference. General Contractor to coordinate and conduct the Teleconference.

1. Attendees: The Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
2. Agenda: Review minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review significant items that could affect progress. Include topics appropriate to the current status of the Project.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
4. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:

    a. Time.
    b. Sequences.
    c. Deliveries.
    d. Off-site fabrication problems.
    e. Site utilization.
    f. Temporary facilities and services.
    g. Hazards and risks.
    h. Quality and Work standards.
    i. Change Orders.
    j. Documentation of information for payment requests.

A. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION 012400

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS for requirements for submitting equivalent product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. "Product" is defined to include Contractor obtained items for incorporation into the Work, regardless of whether specifically obtained for project or taken from Contractor's stock of previously purchased products. The term includes all materials that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined, or otherwise fabricated, processed, installed, or applied to any portion of the work. The term also includes all material, equipment or assemblies used to connect the Work to existing infrastructure or contiguous site conditions. The term "product" is also extended to include without negating their distinctive meaning, other terms used in Contract Documents such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," "furnishings," "special construction," and similar terms which are self-explanatory and/or which have recognized meanings in the construction industry.

B. "Option" is defined as an allowable choice among acceptable products. The factors involved in making such choices are further defined in Part 2 of this Section.

C. "Substitution" is defined as a product not identified on Drawings or in Specifications as acceptable and proposed by the Contractor, during bidding or a subsequent phase of the Work, to replace a specified product. Substitutions proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Architect, after execution of Contract will be recorded in Bulletins and shall become part of the Work. The term "substitution" specifically excludes any changes to the Contract Documents made as a result of requests by the Owner or the Architect.

1. Substitution for Cause: Substitutions made as a result of conditions that are beyond Contractor's control, including but not limited to, situations where the specified product is no longer manufactured, is unsuitable for intended use, or is unavailable due to circumstances unforeseen by the Contractor, such as a labor strike, a natural disaster, or other event that delays production, thereby affecting the project schedule. Contractor's failure to obtain the specified product in a timely manner (such as Contractor-caused submittal delay, long-lead times not being taken into consideration, or similar items) is not a justifiable reason for requesting a Substitution for Cause.
2. Substitution for Convenience: Substitutions made as a result of conditions that benefit the Contractor, Owner, or both, such as lower cost in labor, material or both; quicker delivery times; or other benefits to the Owner, and meet conditions as described in paragraph 2.1.B. Unless shared savings is a part of the contact, any cost saving shall go to the Owner.

1.3 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Throughout the Contract Documents, products are referred to or identified by trade name or number, manufacturer's name or number, or in some like manner. When so identified, it is intended that the named product be provided. Any product other than the product identified will be classified as a substitution.

B. It is the further intent of the Contract Documents that all products be:

1. New;
2. The best of their respective kinds;
3. Furnished in ample quantities to facilitate proper and timely execution of the Work; and
4. Of one manufacturer for each specific purpose.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: **Substitution Requests shall not be submitted and will not be considered prior to the Bid Date. General Contractor selected will make all substitution requests once Construction is started.** Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use Substitution Request form which is most familiar to the General Contractor and contains all required information. (A Sample of such a form is attached to this Section).
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. (An example of a Side-By-Side Comparison Form is included at the end of this Section.) Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC Evaluation Service (ICC-ES).
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 calendar days after commencement of the Work or the issuance of the Notice to Proceed whichever occurs later.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. Evaluation by Design Professional:

1. Architect is responsible for design of the completed Project as a functioning whole and has responsible charge of the Project except for Work for which design responsibility is expressly delegated by the Contract Documents.

2. Do not retain services of any third-party design professional to prepare modifications of Architect's design of the completed Project as a functioning whole without Architect's express, written consent via an appropriate Contract modification setting forth appropriate performance and design criteria for delegating the design of the substitute.
3. When Design Changes are Required with Approval of Substitute:

    a. Architect will advise Contractor promptly following Architect's review (and Owner's comment, if any) on substitution request to indicate whether the substitute will be acceptable. Architect's advisory to Contractor will indicate whether changes in Architect's design are necessary and include a preliminary estimate of Architect's fee and time required for modifying the design and preparing an associated Proposal Request to Contractor.
    b. Architect's preliminary estimates of fee and time for design modifications will be prepared in good faith, but are not binding on Owner or Architect.
    c. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for costs incurred by Owner for design modifications necessitated by approval of substitute. Owner may deduct such amounts, as one or more set-offs, from payments due Contractor under the Contract.
    d. Upon Contractor's receipt of Architect's estimate of fee and time for design modifications, contractor shall advise Architect, in writing, within three days whether Contractor will continue pursing approval of the substitute.
    e. Request to Contractor.
    f. Architect may reject a substitute that would require substantial changes in the Project's design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

POST- BID SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO: **TAGGART/Architects**
600 Main Street, Suite 300
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114
Phone: (501) 758-7443
Fax: (501) 753-7309

PROJECT: **4TH Floor Mac Building, Module "B" And "C" Renovation, 1 Capital Mall, Little Rock, Arkansas 72201, Division Of Building Authority; DBA Project #6152602**

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST, WITH SUPPORTING DATA

A. Reason for Substitution Request: _____

_____

B. Specifications to which this request applies: _____ _____
_____ Section Page
Paragraph

☐ Product Data for proposed substitution attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data.)

☐ Sample is attached.

☐ Sample will be sent if requested by Architect/Engineer.

C. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified:

	ORIGINAL PRODUCT	PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:		
Catalog No.:		
Manufacturer:		
Significant Variations:		

D. Unit costs of original product and proposed substitution. State whether cost is for

☐ material only,

☐ material installed, or

☐ Life Cycle cost of installed product.

E. Proposed change in Contract Sum:

Credit to Owner: $_____ Additional Cost to Owner: $_____

F. Proposed Change in Contract Time:

☐ Reduce

☐ Increase by ____ days

☐ No change

G. Effect of proposed substitution on other parts of the Work, or on other Contracts:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Substitution Request Reviewed and is APPROVED / NOT APPROVED

If Not Approved – Rationale: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

_____
Name: _____
Date: _____

Overhead Door Substitution Comparison (Example Only)

Category	Specified Product	Proposed Substitution	Meets Spec? (Yes/No/Notes)
Manufacturer			
Product Name / System			
Spec Section			
System Type			
Curtain Slat Material			
Slat Profile			
Integral Frames			
Hood			
Weather Seals			
Insulation			
Thermal R-Value / U-Value			
Air Infiltration Rating			
Sound Rating			
Finish			
Bottom Bar			
Guides & Brackets			
Counterbalance			
Operation (Motorized vs Manual)			
Wind Load Design			
Cycle Rating			
Locking Mechanism			
Mounting Type			
Warranty – Door System			
Warranty – Finish			
Product Cost Difference			
Notes / Deviations			

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 WORK CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Work Change Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change. If work is underway that will be affected, notify the Architect Immediately.
2. Within 7 days (but as soon as possible) after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs for labor, material, equipment and services, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs for labor, material, equipment and services, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Section 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: AIA® Document G709™ – 2018 – PROPOSAL REQUEST.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 14 days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA® Document G701™ - 2017.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: AIA® Document G714™ - 2017.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
b. Submittals Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate rows and columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division. (column)
b. Description of the Work. (column)
c. Labor cost (row)

d. Material cost (row).
e. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value. (row)
f. Dollar value. (column)

1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in accordance with the List of Items at the end of this section.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
b. General Conditions will be billed proportionately to the percentage of the work that is complete throughout the construction period. At no point are the General Conditions to be greater than 15% of percent of completion.
c. Project Close-out Documents (Record Drawings and Operations and Maintenance manuals) shall be listed as a separate pay item with value equal to lesser of 3% of the Contract Sum or $25,000.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: To be determined.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
13. Performance and payment bonds.
14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements including completion of incomplete work items and the punch list.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payments of Debits and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF PAYMENT ITEMS

A. Payment Items include:

1. General Conditions.
2. Insurance.
3. Close-Out Documents.
4. Performance Bond.
5. Building Permits.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 - EXECUTION for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services.
3. Section 017700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Request for Information (RFI): Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and

telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate his/her construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate his/her operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document F706 – 2024 – "Request for Information (RFI)".

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.

d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES.

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Lines of communications.
    f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    g. Procedures for RFIs.
    h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    k. Submittal procedures.
    l. Preparation of record documents.
    m. Use of the premises.
    n. Work restrictions.
    o. Working hours.
    p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    u. Parking availability.
    v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    x. First aid.
    y. Security.
    z. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility requirements.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Coordination of separate contracts.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-Weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.

6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Work hours.
11) Hazards and risks.
12) Progress cleaning.
13) Quality and work standards.
14) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submittals Schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Field condition reports.

B. See Section 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES for submitting the Schedule of Values.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

H. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.

F. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than five (5) days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 - SUMMARY. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 - SUMMARY. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Building flush-out.
    m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES for cost reporting and payment procedures.

G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.3 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 4 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

    a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Principal events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.5 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Equipment at Project site.
3. Material deliveries.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
5. Accidents.
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

9. Services connected and disconnected.
10. Equipment or system tests and startups.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
b. Architect will reject all partial submittals.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Section 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Allow fifteen (15) days for processing each resubmittal.
4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals. **Indicate on the Submittal, which products, components, or assemblies are being provided.**

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Include a completed Submittal – Shop Drawing Checklist (included at the end of this Specification Section) for each Submittal. **Submittals without the completed Submittal Review Checklist will be returned unreviewed**.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three (3) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return a minimum of one (1) copy. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. **Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.**
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
i. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare **Project-Specific** information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Clearly indicate all items to be considered for this Project where more than one item is available in the information submitted.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).

D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for mockups.

2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Submit one (1) full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected. **Electronic submittals of color selection is not allowed**.

3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one (1) Sample sets; remainder will be returned, if requested.

4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. **Attach label on unexposed side**.
5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

H. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Section 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

I. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Section 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

J. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Section 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

K. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Section 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

J. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

K. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.

L. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

M. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT.

O. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

P. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

Q. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections.

R. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked **before** submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. **These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check and approval.**

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and that obviously have not been reviewed by the Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. **Non-reviewed and non-stamped submittals will be returned without action.** Returned plans will have to be reviewed and corrected by the Contractor before resubmitting. No additional time will be considered if this requirement is not met.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. APPROVED
2. APPROVED AS NOTED
3. REVISE AND RESUBMIT
4. NOT APPROVED

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

TAGGART

Project Submittal Pre-Review Checklist

Submittals will not be reviewed without a completed form signed by both parties listed below

Sub	GC	Requirement
1. Submittal Basics		
☐	☐	The Submittal Contains Product Data, Shop Drawings, Color Selection Charts and Samples.
☐	☐	The Submittal only refers to a single Specific Specification Section, Specific Product or System, or contains all parts and pieces pertaining to a System.
☐	☐	The Submittal has a Transmittal which lists the Specification Section, a Description of the Submittal Contents and a certification that it has been reviewed to meet the requirements shown below.
☐	☐	The Submittal only contains information pertaining to products and/or services required for this Project.
☐	☐	The Submittal Package is sent to the Architect through Mr. Billy J. Mathis, bjmathis@taggarch.com, via a Construction Project Management Software (ProCore / Autodesk) or via Email is such Program is not used.
1. Deviations & Substitutions		
☐	☐	All deviations from Contract Documents & Specifications are cleared identified, highlighted, and explained.
☐	☐	All substitutions have previously been submitted via substitution request form with completed comparison chart.
2. Coordination with Other Trades		
☐	☐	Submittal reviewed for interference/conflicts with adjacent trades, including OFOI scope.
☐	☐	Field-verified dimensions either included or locations indicated for future measurement.
☐	☐	Required coordination drawings (per Section 013100) are attached where applicable.
3. Quality & Compliance		
☐	☐	All required test reports, certifications, or inspections (per Section 014000) are included.
☐	☐	Documentation provided of compliance with performance requirements as per Contract Documents.
☐	☐	Any nonconforming conditions identified during contractor review have documented corrective actions proposed.
☐	☐	Samples/mock-ups shall be provided as per specifications, and are representative of final production quality.
4. Schedule & Sequencing Impacts		
☐	☐	Submittal timing coordinated with construction schedule; no delay to dependent activities.
☐	☐	Long-lead items and fabrication sequencing issues identified.
5. Critical Content Accuracy		
☐	☐	Shop drawings show project-specific information.
☐	☐	Shop drawings have been coordinated with adjacent and relevant trades, including OFOI scope.
☐	☐	Techincal diagrams, schedules, or lists use the same formating and numbers as the Contract Documents.
☐	☐	Material/color selection shall be made from physical samples. Other material may be used to narrow down choices.

☑ **Certification of Submittal Compliance**

Subcontractor Preparer - Signature/Date: _____			
General Contractor Reviewer - Signature/Date: _____			

Comments:

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

C. References:

1. NIST – National Institute of Standards and Technology.
2. NRTL – Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
3. NVLAP – National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
4. CFR – Code of Federal Regulation:

a. **29CFR 1910.7** – Occupational Safety and Health Administration – "Definition and Requirements for a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency, employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.

1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article 1.9 of this section, to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 – "Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection"; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) as the responsibility of Owner.

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), as indicated in individual Specification, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

A. Provide name of Testing Agency for Architect and Owner approval.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 - EXECUTION.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 - SUMMARY for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

C. Abbreviations:

1. HEPA – High Efficiency Particulate Air (filter).
2. HVAC – Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning.
3. MERV – Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. **ICC/ANSI A117.1** – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. **ASTM E136** – Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750ºC.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. **NFPA 70E** – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
2. **NFPA 241** – Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
3. **NFPA 701** – Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

C. Dust and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70E.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

D. Insulation: Un-faced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of ten (10) individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
7. One copy of all required Code Books and/or Manuals, including the International Building Code, Underwriters Laboratory, and any other Codes referenced on the Life Safety Plan Drawing Sheet under “Code Data” section.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of Eight (8) at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT.

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 - SUMMARY.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to private system indicated as directed by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one (1) telephone line for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.

f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Vehicular Access and Parking: Conduct the Work so as to ensure the least possible obstruction to vehicular traffic and inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the Work and to ensure the protection of persons, property and natural resources. No existing road or street shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the Owner and local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 - EXECUTION.

F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 - SUMMARY.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selecting products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. See Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
2. See Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES for specific requirements regarding substitutions.

C. See Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

D. Where National Standard Publications are referenced, they refer to the latest published edition as of the date of bidding, unless stated otherwise.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that are equivalent or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
2. Completed List: Within fourteen (14) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit three (3) copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
3. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within seven (7) days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests:

1. General:

a. Materials, products, and equipment described in the Contract Documents establish a standard of required function and a minimum desired quality or performance level, or other minimum dimensions and capacities, to be met by any proposed substitution. Acceptability of substitutions will not be considered during bidding period.
b. The burden of proof of equality rests with the General Contractor (Prime Bidder) and final decision with the Architect.
c. The Architect will make no decisions until after award of contract.
d. Any proposal for substitution shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after the award of the contract. Substitutions for materials or methods as specified may only be incorporated into the work after a written order from Architect has been obtained. The offering of a substitute shall be construed as including necessary modifications to design, required appurtenances, and all new building systems, for functioning of said substitution. In no case will an article other than as specified be considered if brought on site without previous authority.
e. Contractor may be involved to submit items similar to certain of those specified but of different monetary value. If Architect approves such substitution and amount to be added to or deducted from the Contract agreed upon, it then shall be treated as above.

f. Should a substitution be accepted and should the substitute material prove defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, and within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that originally specified, without cost to the Owner.

2. Procedures: Refer to Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES for detailed requirements regarding substitution requests..

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Show compliance with requirements.

D. Proof of Compliance:

1. When Proofs of Compliance for materials and equipment are called for in the Specifications, or requested by the Architect, such proofs of Compliance shall be furnished by the Contractor in one or more of the following ways:

   a. Certificates of Compliance shall be Notarized statements from the manufacture certifying that the materials conform to the respective type, class or grade of the reference standards named in the Specifications. In the case of stock-labeled products of standard manufacture which have a record of satisfactory performance in similar work over a period of not less than five (5) years, the Architect may, at his option, accept a Certificate of Compliance in lieu of other forms of proof named hereinafter.
   b. Mill Certificates shall be the manufacturer's certified mill and laboratory certificates.
   c. Testing Laboratory Certificates shall be certifications from a testing laboratory, bureau or agency, certifying that the materials or products or equipment have been tested within a period of acceptable to the Architect; they conform to the reference Standards named in the Specifications; and give the values of each test as called in the Specifications.
   d. Report of Actual Laboratory Tests shall be the reported results of actual tests of a material, product or equipment made by a testing laboratory, bureau, or agency approved by the Architect. The report shall state the values obtained for each reference Standard name in the Specifications and shall be submitted to the Architect in such form as approved by him.

2. The cost of all testing of materials and equipment required to meet the requirements of this Article shall be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If any material, or product or equipment, fails to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, any previous approvals will be withdrawn and such material, or product or equipment, shall be subject to removal and replacement by the Contractor with material, or product or equipment, meeting the Contract requirements; or, at the discretion of the Architect, the defective materials and equipment may be permitted to remain in-place subject to proper adjustment of the Contract Sum as determined by the Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
9. Protect stored products from damage.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Architect reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:

1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.

a. Substitutions may be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.

a. Substitutions may be considered.

3. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.

a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within seven (7) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 – SUMMARY for limits on use of Project site.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements as follows:

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
5. Refer to Section 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of exostomg building utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning renovation work,, investigate and verify the existence and location of existing utilities, electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a Request For Information (RFI) to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to actual as-built building conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly for clarification.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 – "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations" for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. See Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

E. Existing Fireproofing: Existing building structural columns and other steel structure are fireproofed. If existing fireproofing is damages or removed because of demolition of new construction activities, repair damaged areas by patching with approved fireproofing compounds that are compatible with existing fireproofing.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

B. While this Project will not pursue actual LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Certification, Owner's goal is to incorporate as many waste management procedures as possible during construction that will allow for maximum recycling of construction materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE GOALS

A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 to 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

B. Salvage/Recycle Goals: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous construction waste as possible.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

C. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

E. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification and waste reduction work plan. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect and Owner. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Section 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following:

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
3. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, and similar record information.
4. Change-over permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
5. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
6. Complete final clean up. Touch-up and repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will proceed or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and when assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
3. Repeated inspections when the building is not ready will be billed back to the Contractor and subtracted from the final pay application.

C. Final Acceptance: Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:

1. Submit final payment request with releases.
2. Submit a final statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
5. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

D. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated. If Architect is called out for reinspection and building is not ready, Contractor will be billed for the visit. Funds will be deducted from final payment.

E. Record Document Submittals: Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes; protect from loss in a secure location; provide access to Record Documents for the Architect's reference.

F. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark-up these drawings to show the actual “as-Builts”installation. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Two copies of record drawings will be required at project close out.

1. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover.

G. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

H. Maintenance Manuals: Organize maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
8. Fixture lamping schedule.

I. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for the installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Spare parts and materials.
3. Tools.

4. Lubricants.
5. Control sequences.
6. Hazards.
7. Warranties and bonds.
8. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

J. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start-up and shutdown.
2. Emergency operations.
3. Noise and vibration adjustments.
4. Safety procedures.

K. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Clean each surface to the condition expected in a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:

1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
2. Clean transparent materials. Remove glazing compound. Replace chipped or broken glass.
3. Clean exposed hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits.

L. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

M. Compliance: Comply with regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 018200 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION for requirements for preinstruction conferences.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manuals for Owner's use.
2. Provide Owner 2 DVD of training on operation of equipment.

B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article 1.4 below to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

E. Demonstration and Training DVD: Submit two copies at end of each training module.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. HVAC equipment and controls.
2. Lighting equipment and controls.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project Record Documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    b. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    c. Regulation and control procedures.
    d. Safety procedures.
    e. Instructions on stopping.
    f. Normal shutdown instructions.
    g. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    h. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools – if any.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

   1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
   2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
   3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Contractor, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Demonstration and Training Video: Record each training module separately using the video format currently in use by the Contractor. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 018200

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected building construction, as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 - SUMMARY for general information regarding the Project.
2. Section 017300 - EXECUTION for cutting and patching procedures.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

a. **ANSI/ASSE A10.6** – Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations.

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. **NFPA 241** – Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. As-Built Survey identifying location of removed and capped utilities.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials, if found, have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs and/or video, and templates.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain, if applicable to Project.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated on the Drawings. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: Furnish and install all blocking, framing and other rough carpentry, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. Wood framing and blocking installed on or above the roof deck shall be pressure treated to prevent rot. Wood blocking installed within interior partitions shall e fire-retardant treated.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards. Comply with the following:

1. The Engineered Wood Association (APA):

a. **APA PRP-108** – Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Wood Structural Panels.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

3. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA):

a. **AWPA Standard C9** – Plywood – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
b. **AWPA Standard C27** – Plywood – Fire-Retardant Treated by Pressure Process.

4. International Building Code (IBC): Local adopted edition.
5. Military Specifications (MIL):

a. **MIL-A-397B** – Adhesive, Room-Temperature and Intermediate-Temperature Setting Resin (Phenol, Resorcinol, and Melamine Based) [Superseded. Use MIL-A-22397 or MIL-A-46051].
b. **MIL-A-5534A** – Adhesive, High-Temperature-Setting Resin, (Phenol, Melamine, and Resorcinol Base).
c. **MIL-A-22397** – Adhesive, Phenol and Resorcinol Resin Base (for Marine Service Use).
d. **MIL-A-46051** – Adhesive, Room-Temperature and Intermediate-Temperature Setting Resin (Phenol, Resorcinol and Melamine Base) [Superseded. Use MIL-A-48611].
e. **MIL-A-48611** – Adhesive System, Epoxy-Elastomeric, for Glass to Metal.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
7. Southern Pine Association (SPA) – Standard Grading Rules.

8. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
9. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

    a. **PS1-95** – Construction and Industrial Plywood with typical APA Grade Trademarks.
    b. **PS20-15** – American Softwood Lumber Standards.

10. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
11. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) – Standard Grading Rules for Western Lumber.

B. Lumber Standard and Grade-Marking: Each piece of lumber and each board shall comply with the American Standards PS20-15 and with specific grading requirements of the Association recognized as covering the species used and under whose grading rules it is identified by the grade-mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency.

C. Plywood: Plywood shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-1-95 issued by the National Bureau of Standards. Each standard size panel shall be stamped or branded to show the type and grade of the panel. When used structurally, plywood shall meet performance standards for its type as described in Product Standard PS 1-95 for Douglas Fir plywood. It shall be identified as to species, grade and glue type by an approved agency or independent testing laboratory by means of appropriate grademarks on each panel. Exterior grade plywood shall be used at all exterior locations.

D. Laminating Adhesive shall meet requirements of MIL-A-397B or MIL-A-5534A.

E. Moisture Content of various materials shall meet the following requirements at time of installation:

1. Framing lumber 2 inches and less in thickness. Not more than 19 percent.
2. Boards:

    a. 8 inches or less in width, not more than 19 percent.
    b. Wider than 8 inches, Not more than 15 percent.

F. Qualifications of Workmen: Provide sufficient workmen and supervisors who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the Work, and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and the materials and techniques specified.

G. Product Handling:

1. Delivery and Storage: Store all materials in such a manner as to ensure proper ventilation and drainage and to protect against damage and the weather.
2. Protection: Use extreme care in the off-loading of lumber to prevent damage, splitting, and breaking of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Lumber for structural capacity may be any of the following species provided the grade for each is not lower than the minimum shown:

1. Cedar, Western Red, and Incense - WCLIB Rules Standard.
2. Fir, Douglas - WCLIB Rules, Standard.
3. Fir, White - WCLIB Rules, Standard.
4. Pine, Western White* - WWPA Rules, Standard.
5. Pine, Southern Yellow – SPA and SPIB Rules (KD), No. 2 Common.

* Includes Idaho, Lodgepole, Ponderosa, and Sugar Pine.

B. Lumber, except where otherwise noted, shall be surfaced 4 sides unless, in addition to being dressed, it has been notched, shiplapped, or patterned.

C. Dimensions of lumber specified or called for by the Drawings are nominal.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED LUMBER

A. Any wood blocking installed within interior partition construction shall be fire treated lumber. Blocking shall bear the marking of ASTM and NFPA approval based on ASTM E-84 – “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials”.

2.3 WOOD PRESERVATION TREATMENT

A. Wood framing and installed on or above the roof deck shall be pressure treated as called for by the published Standards of the American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA), and the following:

1. Moisture content of lumber at time of treatment shall not be more than 30 percent, except that Douglas Fir may be treated green if it does not have a high percentage of sapwood.
2. Preservative used for treating lumber to be painted or which will come in contact with finish materials shall be paintable type.
3. All treated lumber shall be suitably identified as to name of treater, preservative used, and retention of preservative in lbs. per cubic foot of lumber.
4. All lumber shall be seasoned after treatment to the moisture content required for non-treated lumber.

2.4 PLYWOOD

A. Identification Requirements:

1. Each panel shall be identified with the appropriate trademark of the APA – The Engineered Wood Association and shall meet the requirements of the latest edition of U.S. Product Standard PS-1 or APA PRP-108 Performance Standards.

2. All panels which have an edge or surface permanently exposed to the weather shall be classified Exterior.
3. Panel thickness, grade, and Group number or Span Rating shall be as shown on the Drawings.
4. Application shall be in accordance with recommendations of the APA – The Engineered Wood Association.

B. Preservative-Treated Plywood:

1. Treated plywood for use in roof construction or other exterior use shall be pressure-treated in accordance with AWPA Standard C9 with water-borne preservatives, as required for above ground exposure.
2. Plywood treated with water-borne preservatives shall be dried after treatment to a moisture content of 18 per cent or less.

C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood:

1. Any plywood blocking installed within interior partition construction shall be fire-treated plywood. Plywood shall be pressure treated in accordance with American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) Standard C27 with an approved (low hydroscopic Interior Type A, Interior Type B, or Exterior Type) fire retardant.
2. Each panel shall be labeled or marked by an approved independent testing agency.
3. After treatment, plywood shall be dried to an average moisture content of 15 per cent or less.
4. Plywood shall be all-veneer APA RATED SHEATHING (or better, depending on appearance desired) EXP1 or EXT.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Rough hardware needed for the proper installation of all carpentry work shall be provided. Nails, spikes, screws, bolts, and similar items shall be of proper types and ample sizes to fasten and hold the various members securely in place.

2.6 OTHER MATERIALS

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation as indicated on the Drawings, shall be new, suitable for the intended use, and subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. WORKMANSHIP

A. All rough carpentry shall produce joints true, tight, and well nailed. Wood framing, furring, stripping, and blocking shall be laid out, installed and fitted as required by the conditions encountered. All work shall be plumbed, leveled and braced with sufficient nails, spikes, bolts, or other appropriate fasteners, to ensure secure attachment and rigidity. Any piece of work or carpentry material with a defect or defects that prevent it from serving its intended purpose satisfactorily, including crooked, warped, bowed, or otherwise defective material, even if within the limits of grade specified, will be rejected and shall be replaced with an acceptable piece.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064020 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope: This Section covers material and labor to repair or replace damaged existing plastic laminate surfacing at head and sill construction at existing aluminum storefront windows in locations as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain procedures, products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
2. Section 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work that is not exposed to view.
3. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD for repair of existing head and sill wall construction at existing aluminum storefront window openings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association (HPVA):

1. **ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2020** – Amerian National Standard for Hardwood Decorative Plywood.

B. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. **FS FF-N-105** – Nails, Brads, Staples and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought
2. **FS FF-S-111** – Screw, Wood.

C. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

1. **PS1-95** – Construction and Industrial Plywood.

D. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).

E. The Engineered Wood Association (APA):

1. **APA PS-1** – U. S. Plywood Standard.

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)/Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) Quality Standards Illustrated (QSI).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Specification Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Product data for each type of product and process specified in this section and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.
2 Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
3. Samples for initial selection purposes of the following in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

a. Plastic laminate.

4. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article of this Section to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

B. Single-Source Manufacturing and Installation Responsibility: Engage a qualified Manufacturer to assume undivided responsibility for woodwork specified in this section, including fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of architectural woodwork by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

D. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) except as otherwise indicated.

E. Work in this section shall comply with **Custom Grade** quality standards and applicable sections of the current edition of AWI/AWMAC Quality Standards Illustrated (QSI).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect architectural woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver architectural woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate architectural woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If architectural woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions" below.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Obtain and comply with Woodwork Manufacturer's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for architectural woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install architectural woodwork until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that architectural woodwork is within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where architectural woodwork is indicated to be fitted to existing construction, check actual dimensions of existing construction by accurate field measurements before manufacturing architectural woodwork; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate manufacturing schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high pressure decorative laminates which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wilsonart® Laminates by Wilsonart LLC, Temple, TX.
2. Formica® Corporation.
3. Nevamar® - Panolam Industries International, Inc.
4. Approved laminate manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI woodworking standard for each type of architectural woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of architectural woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards, that apply to product characteristics indicated:

1. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
2. Hardwood Plywood – APA PS-1, ANSI/HPVA HP-1.
3. Medium Density Overlay (MDO): APA PS-1.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

2.4 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 and its Division 400C.

B. High pressure decorative laminate trim shall comply with the following:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Laminate Cladding for Horizontal Surface: High pressure decorative laminate as follows:

a. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1) Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors and finishes in the following categories to match existing finishes:

a) Solid colors.
b) Wood grains.
c) Patterns.

b. Grade: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).
c. Grain Direction: Parallel to longest dimension.

3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-S-111 for applicable requirements.

B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition architectural woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.

B. Before installing architectural architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install architectural woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for same grade specified in Part 2 of this section for type of architectural woodwork involved.

B. Install architectural woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including tops) and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to existing substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective architectural woodwork where possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair, replace architectural woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensures that architectural woodwork is not damaged or deteriorated at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 064020

SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes furnishing and installing mineral wool batt insulation within interior partitions for acoustical control in locations as shown on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Metal stud framing for interior partitions.

1.2 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Thermal resistivity or "r-value" represents the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value), which is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one sq. ft. per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials identical to those whose indicated fire performance characteristics have been determined per ASTM E 119, ASTM E 84, and ASTM E 136, as applicable, by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organizations.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C423** – Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
2. **ASTM C665** – Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
3. **ASTM C1104** - Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Vapor Sorption of Unfaced Mineral Fiber Insulation.
4. **ASTM C1338** - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.
5. **ASTM E84** - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. **ASTM E96** - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
7. **ASTM E119** - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
8. **ASTM E136** - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each form and type of insulation indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Basis of Design: 3" Thermafiber® Fire & Sound Guard® Plus mineral wool batt insulation, non-combustible, moisture-resistant, non-corrosive, non-deteriorating, and mold-resistant, as manufactured by Owens Corning/Thermafiber, Inc., Toledo, OH, or approved equivalent. Install as per manufacturer's recommendations for acoustical control at interior partitions construction in locations as shown on the Drawings. Physical properties and test methods as follows:

1. R-Value (3" thickness): R-11.
2. Acoustical Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) – 3" Thickness – ASTM C423: 1.05.
3. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed per ASTM E84: 0/0.
4. Insulation Type per ASTM C665: Type 1 Compliant, Non-corrosive to steel, aluminum, and copper.
5. Classification per ASTM E136: Non-combustible.
6. Water Vapor Permeance per ASTM E96: Unfaced, 50 perms as tested.
7. Water Vapor Sorption per ASTM C1104: Less than 1% by volume.
8. Fungi Resistance per ASTM C1338: Complies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions for installation of insulation.

B. Support insulation units by adhesive or mechanical anchorage or both as applicable to location and conditions indicated.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. System Performance Requirements: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.

1. Contractor shall ensure that all Firestop Products are from a single manufacturer to ensure consistent application throughout the facility.
2. Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F ratings if indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.
3. Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 119, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.
4. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
5. For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C719** – Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
2. **ASTM C920** – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
3. **ASTM C1193** – Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
4. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
5. **ASTM E119** – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
6. **ASTM E136** – Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750° C.
7. **ASTM E814** – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

C. Sealant Classifications (ASTM C920):

1. Sealant Type:

a. **M** – Two or more components, chemically cured.
b. **S** – Single component, air or moisture cured.

2. Sealant Grades:

   a. **NS** – Non-sag sealants.

3. Sealant Classes:

   a. **25** – Sealant capable of handling movement (contraction or expansion) of 25% of original joint width.

4. Sealant Uses:

   a. **A** – In contact with aluminum.
   b. **G** – In contact with glass.
   c. **M** – In contact with mortar.
   d. **NT** – Non-traffic (pedestrian or vehicular) contact.
   e. **O** – In contact with other materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to product data for each type of product specified, submit the following:

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.
2. Shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each through-penetration firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item along with design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
3. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying compliance of their products with specified requirements.
4. Product test reports from a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" paragraph 1.1A:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency, including UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services, that is acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly.

3. Fire-resistive joint sealant systems are identical to those tested for fire-response characteristics per ASTM E 119 under conditions where the positive furnace pressure differential is at least 0.01 inch of water, as measured 0.78 inch from the face exposed to furnace fire.
4. Ratings of Firestopping: As indicated by reference to designations of UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Comply with the following requirements in providing system components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating firestops under conditions of service and application, based on testing and field experience. All Firestop Components shall be from the same Manufacturer to ensure compliance and compatibility with surrounding components.

1. Manufacturers: Provide complete firestop systems and components from one of the following:

a. Hilti Firestop Systems, Plano, TX.
b. 3M Fire Protection Products, St. Paul, MN.
c. Tremco® TREMstop® Fire Protection Products, Beachwood, OH.
d. USG Firestop Systems, United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL.
e. Or approved equivalent.

2. Accessories: Provide the following components for each firestopping system as needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" paragraph 1.1A:

a. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

1) Semi-refractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation, noncombustible, moisture-resistant, Thermafiber® Safing™ Mineral Wool Insulation as manufactured by Thermafiber, Inc., Toledo, OH, or approved equivalent. Provide minimum 4.0 PCF, 6” thick safing insulation for firestopping of penetrations in locations as shown on the Drawings.
2) Ceramic fiber.
3) Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
4) Fire-rated formboard.
5) Joint fillers for joint sealants.

b. Temporary forming materials.
c. Substrate primers.
d. Collars.
e. Steel sleeves.

3. Fill Materials: Provide through-penetration firestop systems composed of the fill materials indicated below:

    a. Ceramic-Fiber and Mastic Coating: Ceramic fibers in bulk form formulated for use with mastic coating, and ceramic fiber manufacturer's mastic coating.
    b. Ceramic-Fiber Sealant: Single-component formulation of ceramic fibers and inorganic binders.
    c. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.
    d. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, intumescent, latex formulation.
    e. Intumescent Putty: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
    f. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum foil on one side.
    g. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.
    h. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogenous mortar.
    i. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
    j. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
    k. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant.
    l. Solvent-Release-Curing Intumescent Sealant: Solvent-release-curing, single-component, synthetic-polymer-based sealant.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Fire-Resistive Elastomeric Joint Sealants: Chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated complying with ASTM C 920 requirements and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

1. Sealant Colors. Furnish and install fire rated sealants in the following colors for conditions indicated:

    a. **RED** at all penetrations of existing fire-rated floor or wall construction.

2. No other colors permitted for fire rated sealants.
3. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

a. Additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of installation and still comply with other requirements of ASTM C 920:

1) 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
2) 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.

4. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

a. Additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of installation and still comply with other requirements of ASTM C 920:

1) 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement.
2) 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.

5. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INTALLATION

A. Install through-penetration firestops to comply with the "System Performance Requirements" paragraph1.1A and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install fire-resistive joint sealant to comply with the "System Performance Requirements" paragraph 1.1A, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

END OF SECTION 078400

SECTION 078450 – FIREPROOFING REPAIR

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Scope: Furnish and install cementitious patching material for repair of any damaged fireproofing on existing structural columns as a result of demolition and new construction activities in existing building spaces as shown on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain procedures, products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
3. Section 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING.
4. Section 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.

C. Abbreviations:

1. SFRM – Spray-Applied Fire-Resistive Material.
2. VOC – Volatile Organic Compounds.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. **ASTM E119** – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
3. **ASTM E605** – Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.
4. **ASTM E736** – Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. **UL 263** – Fire Tests of Building Construction Material.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with the provisions of Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and submit the following:

1. Product data for fireproofing repair product.
2. Manufacturer certification confirming that the fireproofing repair product complies with local VOC regulations and is non-toxic to building occupants.

3. Shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and typical details of fireproofing repair product installed on existing fireproofed structural columns.
4. Product certificates signed by manufacturer of fireproofing repair product certifying compliance of their product with specified requirements.
5. Product test reports from a qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance of fireproofing repair product with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product and acceptable to local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIREPROOFING REPAIR PRODUCT

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: The Vellrath Group, P.O. Box 227, Cochranville, PA; (860) 582-6140; www.fireproofingpatch.com .

B. Basis of Design Distributor: Techmat Supply, 4801 Glenwood Ave., Suite 200, Raleigh, NC 27612; (984) 386-3895; www.fireproofing.us .

C. Basis of Design Product: Universal Fireproofing Patch® (UFP®).

1. Description: A versatile, hand-applied cementitious fire resistive material designed specifically for the patching and repair of existing damaged Spray-Applied Fire Resistive Materials (SFRM). Product is for use with medium and low density SFRMs and has been tested against known and available classes of SFRMs under a wide variety of application conditions. Product is designed to be used when existing fireproofing material cannot be identified or is no longer available for purchase.
2. Product Features:

    a. Up to a 3-hour rating (ASTM E119).
    b. Superior adhesion/cohesion.
    c. Single component mix. Just add water.
    d. No applicator certification required.
    e. Compatible with cementitious and fibrous SFRMs.
    f. Can be painted with water-based paint if required.

3. Characteristics and Performance:

    a. Color: Off white to beige; textured.
    b. Density (ASTM E605): 38.52 lbs./cu.ft.
    c. Flame Spread (ASTM E84): 0.
    d. Smoke Developed (ASTM E84): 0.
    e. Adhesion/Cohesion (ASTM E736): 2,745 lbs./sq. ft.
    f. Fire Resistivity – 2 Hours (ASTM E119): 2-hours @ 1-3/16”.
    g. Fire Resistivity – 2-Hours (UL 263*): 2-hours @ 1-3/16”.
    h. Fire Resistivity – 3-Hours (ASTM E119): 3-Hours @ 1.61”. * UL Product Test Design No: Y737.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Identify area(s) to be patched. When extent of damage has been determined, clean by wire brush or coarse cloth the area(s) to be repaired. Make sure the substrate is free of dirt, oil, dust, or any other contaminants that might impede bonding. Do not use cleaners on the area(s). Do not wet area(s) to be patched.

C. A bucket of Universal Fireproofing Patch® (UFP®) contains 25 lbs. of dry patch material. When mixed with water, UFP® will create 8.6 board feet of patch material which will be enough for twenty-five (25) repairs at 8.5" x 11" x ½" thick.

D. Product may settle during shipment. Shake or roll container prior to adding water to ensure contents are mixed thoroughly and evenly distributed.

E. To use full bucket of product, mix with 3-gallons of potable water. Add approximately 90 – 95% of water to the dry mix. Add the balance of water sparingly and only if necessary. NOTE: Most initial reactions are that the mix will seem too dry. Keep working the material as it will tend to wet itself with further mixing. Only add additional water as a last resort, and then only slightly. Mixing time is approximately two (2) minutes. NOTE: two (2) hour set time has been built into the mixture. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO RECONSTITUTE THE MIXTURE IF HARDENING BEGINS.

F. Apply UFP® to the patch area(s) using a hand trowel of applicator's choice. Apply up to one (1) inch maximum depth per pass. Do not over trowel the area(s) as it may cause shearing between the patch material and the substrate.

G. Allow UFP® to "set" overnight before applying subsequent coats. Complete drying may take several weeks.

H. Examine patch area(s) for any issues of non-conformity which may include sagging (from too much water in the mix); thickness (apply UFP® to match existing fireproofing thickness); and cracking (from drying too fast). If other non-conformity issues are observed, apply another pass of UFP®.

I. Perform a final visual inspection. The patch should be applied to match the existing thickness of the original fireproofing application. Intent is to maintain a uniform and robust appearance.

J. When mixed with water, protect product from freezing.

K. When complete, clean hands and equipment with clean water.

L. If substrate is questionable, contact product Distributor at (888) 573-3330.

3.2 RESTRICTIONS

A. General Restrictions for Product Use:

1. Patch Size: Up to 3 sq. ft. (432 sq. inches).
2. Temperature: Do not use in temperatures below 40 deg. F. During cold weather season, building should be heated prior, during, and post application.
3. Storage: UFP® may be stored sealed in a cool, dry area for up to two (2) years.
4. Pot Life: Two (2) – four (4) hours after mixing. Set time is 24-hours.
5. Prohibited Use: On intumescent fireproofing or exterior locations.

END OF SECTION 078450

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparing substrate surfaces.

B. Interior Sealants and joint backing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C834** – Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
2. **ASTM C919** – Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
3. **ASTM C920** – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
4. **ASTM C1193** – Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
5. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. **ASTM E90** – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
7. **ASTM E814** – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI):

1. **SWRI Validation** – SWR Institute Validated Products Listing: www.swrionline.org/ValidatedSealants.

C. Sealant Classifications (ASTM C920):

1. Sealant Type:

a. M – Two or more components, chemically cured.
b. S – Single component, air or moisture cured.

2. Sealant Grades:

a. NS – Non-sag sealants.
b. P – Pourable sealants, self-leveling.

3. Sealant Classes:

a. 25 – Sealant capable of handling movement (contraction or expansion) of 25% of original joint width.
b. 35 – Sealant capable of handling movement (contraction or expansion) of 35% of original joint width.
c. 50 – Sealant capable of handling movement, either contraction or Expansion, of 50% of the original joint width.

d. 50/100 – Sealant capable of handling movement of 50% contraction and 100% expansion.

4. Sealant Uses:

a. A – In contact with aluminum.
b. G – In contact with glass.
c. M – In contact with mortar.
d. NT – Non-traffic (pedestrian or vehicular) contact.
e. O – In contact with other materials.
f. T – Traffic (pedestrian or vehicular) contact.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. **UL 1479** – Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, color availability. Provide manufacturer's test reports for joint sealants evidencing compliance with ASTM requirements.

B. Samples:

1. Submit manufacturer's standard color charts for initial selection of sealant color(s).
2. Following initial color selection, submit two (2) samples of manufacturer's standard size sealant samples illustrating actual sealant color(s) for final selection.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, conditions requiring special attention.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work and qualified by the sealant manufacturer.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's twenty (20) year warranty for structural adhesion, weathersealing, and non-staining performance of all silicone sealants.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, water tight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR SEALANTS

A. Interior Building Polyurethane Sealant: Single-component, non-sagging, polyurethane, paintable, white or off-white color, meeting requirements of ASTM C920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, T, M, A, G, O and having current SWRI validation. For interior joints of aluminum storefront, and doors at exterior wall openings:

1. Pecora Dynatrol™ I-XL General Purpose Polyurethane Sealant (Pecora Corporation®, Harleysville, PA, www.pecora.com).
2. Or approved equivalent.

B. Interior Building Acrylic Latex Caulk: All purpose, Architectural grade acrylic latex caulk plus silicone, mold and mildew resistant, paintable, color as selected by Architect, meeting requirements of ASTM C834:

1. DAP® ALEX PLUS® All Purpose Acrylic Latex Adhesive Caulk Plus Silicone as manufactured by DAP, Inc., Baltimore, MD, www.dap.com.
2. Pecora AC-20®+ Silicone Non-Sag, Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound as manufactured by Pecora Corporation®, Harleysville, PA, www.pecora.com.
3. Or approved equivalent.

C. Interior Building Acoustical Sealant: Single component, flexible latex sealant, white or off-white color, meeting ASTM C834 and capable of reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as determined per ASTM E90 based on installation per ASTM C919. Coordinate with Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD and partition types as shown on the Drawings:

1. USG Sheetrock® Brand Acoustical Sealant as manufactured by United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL, www.usg.com.
2. Pecora AC-20® FTR (Fire & Temperature Rated) Acoustical & Insulation Sealant or Pecora AIS-919 Acoustical & Insulation Latex Sealant as manufactured by Pecora Corporation®, Harleysville, PA www.pecora.com.
3. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, if recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round, closed cell polyethylene foam rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width; acceptable to manufacturer of sealant.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

E. Insulating Foam Sealant: Expanding polyurethane foam sealant for sealing and insulating miscellaneous exterior wall and roof penetrations, wall cavities, and gaps at head of wall and roof deck conditions in locations as shown and detailed on the Drawings.

1. Basis of Design: Abesco FP200 FR Expanding Foam, single pack, fire rated polyurethane expanding foam as manufactured by Abesco LLC, Orlando, FL, (407) 851-3300, www.FP200abesco.com having the following characteristics:

a. Fire rated for use in 1 and 2 hour rated systems meeting ASTM E-814/UL 1479.
b. Flame Spread 10 and Smoke Developed 35 for Class A rating as per ASTM E-84.
c. 60% closed cell content when fully cured.

2. Or approved equivalent.

F. Miscellaneous Materials: All other materials, not specifically described in this section but required for complete and proper installation of sealant systems, shall be new, first quality of their respective kinds, and as recommended by the sealant manufacturer subject to review and approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Prime if recommended by manufacturer for application condition.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.

C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean work as per manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces as work progresses.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished installation until sealants are cured.

3.6 SCHEDULE

	Location	**Type**	**Color**
A.	Interior Joints at Junction with Exterior Wall: Door & Window Frames.	Polyurethane	White or Off-White
B.	Interior Joints at Door & Window Frames (Low to No Expected Movement)	Acrylic Latex Non-sagging	White or Off-White
C.	Joints at Miscellaneous Penetrations of Exterior Wall Assemblies, and Internal Wall Cavities of Exterior Walls.	Polyurethane Insulating Foam	Orange, White, Off White

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal frames in locations shown and scheduled on the Drawings. No hollow metal doors are scheduled for this Project

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 081416 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD DOORS.
2. Section 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE.
3. Section 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
4. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD.
5. Section 099110 – PAINTING.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM A153** – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
2. **ASTM A653** – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process.
3. **ASTM A879** – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface.
4. **ASTM A1008** – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
5. **ASTM A 1011** – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. **BHMA A156.115** – Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors or Steel Frames.

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers/Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (NAAMM/HMMA):

1. **NAAMM/HMMA 803** – Hollow Metal Manual – Steel Tables.
2. **NAAMM/HMMA 840** – Guide Specification for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Frames.

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

1. **SDI A250** – Specifications for Standard Steel Frames.
2. **SDI A250.4** – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, and Frame Anchors.
3. **SDI A250.6** – Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Frames.
4. **SDI A250.8** – Specifications for Standard Steel Frames (SDI-100).
5. **SDI A250.10** – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Frames.
6. **SDI A250.11** – Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8. Gauge numbers shown are for reference purposes only.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes, if specified.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide hollow metal frames as manufactured by one of the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, Inc., Garrettsville, OH.
2. CECO Door/ASSA ABLOY Door Group LLC, Milan, TN.
3. Curries®/AADG, Inc., Mason City, IA.
4. Mesker ™ Door, Inc., Huntsville, AL.
5. Republic Frames, McKenzie, TN.
6. Steelcraft® Metal Frames/Allegion, plc, Carmel, IN.
7. Or approved manufacturer.

2.2 HOLLOW-METAL FRAMES

A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Hollow Metal Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated galvanized steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), (16 gauge) with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
b. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Metal Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) (18 Gauge), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor.
3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Metal Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.

5. Door Silencers: Drill stops to receive door silencers.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in Section 099110 - PAINTING.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core veneer-faced, flush wood interior doors, non-rated.
2. Sizing by manufacturer.
3. Machining by manufacturer.
4. Finishing by manufacturer.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
2. Section 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE.
3. Section 088000 – GLAZING.

C. Scope:

1. Furnish and install doors in locations as shown and scheduled on the Drawings.
2. Furnish doors with removable protective covering to protect veneer faces.
3. Furnish doors in veneer and stained finish as selected by the Architect.

D. REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS):

a. **AWS Section 5 – Finishing, System 9**: UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester or Urethane.

2. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

a. **156.115-W** – Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors or Steel Frames

3. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

a. **WDHS-3** – Recommended Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors

4. Wood Door Manufacturer's Association (WDMA):

a. **I.S.-1A** – Industry Standard for Architectural Flush Wood Doors.
b. **TM-6** – Adhesive Durability: Test Method for Determining the Durability of Adhesives Used in Doors Under Accelerated Aging Conditions.

c. **TM-7** – Cycle Slam Test: The Method for Determining the Physical Endurance of Wood Doors & Associated Hardware Connections under Accelerated Operating Conditions.
d. **TM-8** – Hinge Loading Test: The Method for Determining the Hinge Loading Resistance of Wood Door Stiles.
e. **TM-10** – Screw Holding Capacity: Test Method for Determining the Screw Holding Capacity of Wood Doors.
f. **TR-8** – Factory Finish Guide: UV Cured Acrylated Polyesters/Urethanes.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Discussion Topics:

1. Delivery, storage, and handling.
2. Coordination with hardware installers and access control installers (if specified for door operation).
3. Protection of installed doors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

1. Non-Rated Doors.
2. Glazed Openings.
3. Finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts and glazed openings.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished (stained).
7. Use same unit designations used in Contract Documents.
8. Dimensions and thickness.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For wood - veneer doors.

1. Available standard stain colors and gloss options, Submit samples in the form of actual materials; printed brochures are not acceptable.
2. Available molding profiles for glazed openings.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species, provide set of three samples showing typical examples of color and grain to be expected in finished work.
2. Provide construction samples of doors, approximately 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm), with door faces and vertical edges representing actual construction to be used.

    a. Provide unfinished samples for each species of wood veneer.

3. Light Opening Molding: Minimum 6-inches long, for each material, type and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A qualified manufacturer that is a member in good standing of the Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA).

B. Product Performance: Provide documents showing compliance to the following WDMA attributes, validating the specified WDMA Performance Duty Level:

1. Adhesive Bonding Durability: WDMA TM-6
2. Cycle Slam: WDMA TM-7
3. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM-8
4. Screw Holding: WDMA TM-10

    a. Door Face.
    b. Vertical Door Edge.
    c. Horizontal Door Edge (applies when hardware is attached).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package factory-finished doors individually in manufacturer's standard plastic bags, stretch wrap, or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings. Include manufacturer's order number and date of manufacture.

D. Store doors inside building in clean and dry location.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish and install Aspiro® Series by Forte Opening Solutions, an IBP Solutions U.S. LLC Company, www.forteopenings.com (formerly Marshfield-Algoma™ Door Systems, Aspiro™ Series by Masonite Architectural) flush wood doors or equivalent products by one of the following:

1. Graham® Wood Doors – Assa Abloy
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Or Approved Manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A-11, “Industry Standard for Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain added urea formaldehyde.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

2. Extra Heavy Duty: Public toilets, assembly spaces, exits and where indicated.

a. All doors must meet specified WDMA Performance Duty Level, including face screw holding requirement. Surface applied hardware shall be installed with screws; through bolts are not acceptable.

2.3 INTERIOR SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT SATIN FINISH – SELECT WOOD VENEER

A. Basis of Design: Aspiro™ Series/by Forte Opening Solutions.

B. Solid Core Select Wood Veneer, Non-Rated Flush Doors, Bonded Construction.

1. Model No: A-PC-B-NR.
2. Quality Standards: WDMA I.S 1.A Architectural Wood Flush Doors (Standard Construction).
3. WDMA Quality Grade: Premium.
4. WDMA Performance Level: Heavy Duty.
5. Faces:

a. Veneer Grade: A.
b. Veneer Species: Basis of Design – White Maple.
c. Veneer Cut: Basis of Design – Plain Sliced.
d. Veneer Leaf Match: Basis of Design – Book Match.
e. Veneer Face Match/Assembly: Basis of Design – Running Match.

6. Vertical Edges: Matching/compatible hardwood veneer edge band over Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) (1-1/4-inch before trim).
7. Horizontal Edges: Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) (1-1/4-inch before trim).
8. Core: Wood based particleboard (PC).
9. Construction: Five plies; stiles and rails bonded to core, and entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. One piece High Density Fiberboard (HDF) crossbands, Type 1 face & core assembly adhesive.
10. Thickness: 1-3/4-inch.
11. Door Weight: 5.5 lbs./sq. ft.
12. Factory Finish: Standard manufacturer stain color meets WDMA TR-8 and AWS System 9.
13. Warranty: Full; life of original installation.
14. Factory Glazing: Refer to Section 088000 – GLAZING for glazing required in view panels of flush wood doors. Factory install galzing in doors as scheduled on the Drawings.
15. Lite Openings: Provide wood trimmed vision frames for factory-installed glazing. Stain trim to match door finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to frame opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearances specified in WDMA I.S-1A.

1. Undercut: Maximum 3/8-inch above thresholds.

B. Openings: Cut and trim openings and install glazing at factory.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Transparent: WDMA TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.

1. Staining: Manufacturer's standard stain colors selected by Architect.
2. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs. Any deficiencies must be corrected prior to door installation.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Inspect each door before installation for damage and defects per WDMA Section F-6. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Wood Doors: WDMA I.S.-1A.

C. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

D. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide ¼ inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Correct any deficiency that prohibits the door from swinging or operating freely. Do not remove hinge screws after initial insertion. Shims used for alignment purposes must be inserted between hinge and frame. Do not insert shims between hinge and door.

B. To prevent stile failure, insure that door closers are properly adjusted and do not limit the door opening swing. Limit door opening swing only with a properly located stop.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair of damage or defects is subject to Architect's acceptance, including removal of soiling. Provide new replacement doors for doors that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.5 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed doors from damage and soiling.

B. Clean doors shortly before inspection for Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Kawneer Architectural Aluminum Non-Thermal Storefront Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.

1. Type of Kawneer Aluminum Storefront Systems include:

a. Interior Systems: TriFab™ 400 Framing System – 1-3/4" X 4" nominal dimensions, Non-thermal, Center Glazed, Screw Spline fabrication.

2. Furnish and install Kawneer TriFab™ 400 Framing System at interior locations as shown and scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections - The following Sections contain construction or coordination related to this Section:

1. Interior Storefront:

a. Section 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS): Aluminum and glass interior doors.
b. Section 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Metal stud framing for interior partitions.
c. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD: Interior partition construction.
d. Section 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant installation at frame perimeter joints.
e. Section 088000 – GLAZING: Laminated safety glass.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **B221** Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
2. **B456** Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
3. **B633** Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. **AAMA 611** Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

C. The Aluminum Association (AA).

D. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and installation instructions for each type of aluminum-framed storefront system indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, and attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum-framed storefront system and components required.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed storefront. Test reports must indicate compliance with performance requirements.

F. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12" (304.8 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.

G. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware. Refer to Section 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS) and Section 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of providing aluminum-framed storefront system that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports, and calculations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum-framed storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed storefront system and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for type(s) of storefront elevation(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, as directed by Architect.
2. Mockup may be a component of the final installed storefront system if approved by the Architect.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of aluminum-framed storefront openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Interior Storefront System - Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Kawneer Company Inc.

a. Trifab™ 400 Framing System (Non-Thermal).
b. System Dimensions: 1-3/4" x 4" (44.5 mm x 101.6 mm).
c. Glass: Center Plane.
d. Screw Spline fabrication.

C. Or approved manufacturer of equivalent storefront system meeting requirements of this section.

D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES for procedures and submission requirements for submission of equivalent storefront systems..

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum storefront manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.070" (1.8 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials must be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum framing members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated storefront system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

F. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2.3 INTERIOR STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Trifab[tm] 400 Non-Thermal Framing System:

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposes shall be stainless steel.

D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action

E. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

F. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 – GLAZING.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: As specified in Section 084213 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS) .

B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fit joints; make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

B. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard installation instructions.

1. Mechanically Glazed Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

C. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to approved Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:

1. Interior Storefront System: Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A41/AA-M45C22A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Clear Anodic Coating, Color #14 Clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall construction components to ensure a coordinated, air-tight framed aluminum storefront system installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, approved Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed storefront system, accessories, and other components.

B. Install aluminum-framed storefront system level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall and other adjacent construction.

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for air-tight construction.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum-framed storefronts. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes during constructon. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances. Repair or replace damaged instlled products.

B. Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Remove construction debris from Project Site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Work Included: Furnish and install all aluminum entrance doors as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections – The following Sections contain construction or coordination related to this Section:

1. 084113 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
2. 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE.
3. 088000 – GLAZING.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with the following standards:

1. Alumiuum Association (AA).
2. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

a. Metal Curtain Wall, Windows, Store Front and Entrance Guide Specifications Manual, 1977.
b. **AAMA 701/702** – Voluntary Specification for Pile Weather-stripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weather seals.
c. **AAMA 611** – Voluntary Specifications for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM B456** – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
b. **ASTM B633** – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

B. Design Criteria: Glass and Aluminum Entrance Doors shall be designed by manufacturer to withstand wind loads per Local Building Codes. Provide any and all required reinforcing inside the exterior window wall system to meet this criteria.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

D. Qualifications of Installers: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

E. Manufacturer's Certification: Prior to start of installation of the work of this Section, secure a visit to the job site by a representative of the manufacturer, who shall inspect and certify that:

1. The openings in which the work of this Section is to be installed are in a condition suitable for that installation.
2. The materials to be installed comply in all respects with the requirements of this Section of these specifications.
3. The materials are to be installed in complete accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Comply with the pertinent provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Product Data: Submit the following to the Architect for approval:

1. Complete materials list of all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section.
2. Sufficient data to demonstrate compliance with all specified requirements.
3. Shop drawings for entire installation indicating elevations, material, thickness, dimensions, methods and details of installation.
4. Samples of the specified finish, showing lightest and darkest finish color to be supplied for this work.
5. Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation, which, when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for inspecting and accepting or rejecting actual installation methods used on the job.

C. Manufacturer's Certification: Upon completion of this portion of the work, and as a condition of its acceptance, submit the certification required by paragraph 1.2 (E) above.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed entrance doors.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery & Storage: Deliver materials to the project with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.

B. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 GUARANTEE

A. The aluminum entrance door manufacturer shall provide the Owner with a written guarantee that their respective systems will be free from defects in materials and workmanship, and will perform satisfactorily for use as intended for a period of two (2) years after date of Substantial Completion. The manufacturer shall replace at his own expense any component which may prove to be defective within the guarantee period.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Product:

1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
2. The door stile and rail face dimensions of the 350 medium stile entrance door shall be as follows:

   a. Vertical Stile: 3-1/2" (89mm).
   b. Top Rail: 3-1/2" (89mm).
   c. Optional Bottom Rail: 10" (254mm).
   d. Performance Grade: High traffic applications.

3. Major portions of the door members to be 0.125 inch (3.2mm) nominal thickness and glazing molding to be 0.05 inch (1.3mm) thick.
4. Glazing gaskets shall be either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or a thermoplastic elastomer.
5. Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center glass in the door opening.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum-framed entrance door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.090 inch (2.3mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and door leaf members.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum-framed entrance door members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressures indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B456 for Type SC3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

1. Weather seals: Provide weather-stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semi-rigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

2.3 STOREFRONT FRAMING

A. Refer to Section 084113 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 – GLAZING.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression type; replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum-framed entrance doors.

B. Standard Hardware: By aluminum door manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Weather-stripping:

a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
b. Door weather-stripping on a single acting door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of thermoplastic elastomer weathering member on a tubular shape with semi-rigid polymeric backing.

2. Continuous Geared Hinge: Kawneer standard.
3. Panic Exit Device: Kawneer Paneline™ MEL* Exit Device with CPN Pull.
4. Surface Mounted Closer: Kawneer Standard.
5. Cylinder: Corbin-Russwin 7-pin. Refer to Section 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE, paragraph 1.4.B.3.
6. Electric Power Transfer (EPT)*: Kawneer standard.

* NOTE: Motorized Electric Latch (MEL) option and Electric Power Transfer (EPT) assembly are specified for potential future use by a tenant requiring access control of door.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Door finish shall match storefront framing system in which door is installed. Refer to Section 084113 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS. Typical finishes as follows:

1. Interior Storefront Doors:

a. Finish: Kawneer Permanodic®, #14 Clear Anodized, AA-M10C21A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Clear Anodic Coating..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. General: Shop fabricate all interior aluminum storefront wall systems and entrance doors into complete units. Verify all measurements at the job site prior to fabrication.

B. Workmanship:

1. Fabricate in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's published recommendations.
2. Accurately miter and fit all members to hairline joints.
3. Weld or mechanically fasten along entire line of contact on the unexposed side.
4. No discoloration on the face after anodizing will be acceptable.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that each system may be installed in complete accordance with the original design and the approved shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all members with adequate provision for settling, expanding, and contracting to occur without breaking glass.

B. Anchoring: Firmly anchor all members, using all anchoring devices required to ensure positive attachment of the members for long life under hard use.

C. Protection:

1. Wherever aluminum is in contact with steel, concrete, or other material potentially creative of electrolytic action, provide all required permanent isolation of the aluminum by backpainting with first quality bituminous paint or by such other isolation as is approved in advance by the Architect.
2. Protect all finished surfaces as necessary to prevent damage during progress of the work.

3.4 CLEAN UP

A. Immediately prior to acceptance of the work, remove all protective materials from the windows and doors and clean all exposed members.

B. Abrasives: Do not use abrasives or harmful cleaning agents.

END OF SECTION 084213

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
3. Section 016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
4. Section 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
5. Section 081416 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD DOORS.
6. Section 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. All items known collectively as Finish or Door Hardware.
2. Thresholds and Weatherstripping/Door Seals.
3. All other items indicated in the hardware sets at the end of this Section.

B. Definitions:

1. Provide: To furnish and install item as specified in this Section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. **ANSI A115.1** – Door and Frame Preparation for Mortise Door Locks for 1-3/4-inch Doors.
2. **ANSI A115.2** – Door and Frame Preparation for Bored or Cylindrical Locks for 1-3/4-inch Doors.
3. **ANSI A115.5** – Frame Preparation for 181 and 190 Series Deadlock Strikes.
4. **ANSI A115.9** – Door and Frame Preparation for Closer, Offset Hung, Single Acting.
5. **ANSI A117.1** – Accessible and Useable Buildings and Facilities.
6. **ANSI A156.1** – Butts and Hinges.
7. **ANSI A156.2** – Locks and Lock Trim.

8. **ANSI A156.4** – Door Controls (Closers).
9. **ANSI A156.6** – Architectural Door Trim.
10. **ANSI A156.7** – Template Hinges.
11. **ANSI A156.8** – Door Controls (Overhead Holders).
12. **ANSI A156.13** – Mortise Locks.
13. **ANSI A250.6** – Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. American National Standards Institute / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

1. **ANSI/BHMA 156.3** – American National Standard for Exit Devices.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM E90** – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
2. **ASTM E1408** – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of the Sound Transmission Loss of Door Panels and Door Systems *[Withdrawn 2009. No replacement]*.

E. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).

F. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. **BHMA 301** – Door Controls (Closers).
2. **BHMA A156.6** – Architectural Door Trim.
3. **BHMA A156.8** – Door Controls – Overhead Stops and Holders.
4. **BHMA A156.16** – Auxiliary Hardware.

G. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

H. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. **FS FF-H-106** – Builders Hardware: General Specification for Locks and Door Trim.
2. **FS FF-H-111** – Hardware, Builders; Shelf & Miscellaneous.
3. **FS FF-H-136** – Builders Hardware – Hinges [Cancelled. Refer to **ANSI A156.1, A156.4**).
4. **FS FF-H-121** – Door Closer.

I. International Building Code (IBC):

1. **IBC 2000** – UL10C

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. **NFPA 80-1999** – Fire Doors and Windows.
2. **NFPA 101** – Life Safety Code.

K. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

1. **SDI-107-84** – Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement – Applications).
2. **SDI-109-88** – Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

L. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1. **UL 10C** – Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. **UL 305** – Panic Hardware.

M. All Applicable State and Local Codes:

1. **2021 Arkansas Fire Prevention Code** (2021 International Building Code with Arkansas Amendments).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For the purpose of designating the minimum aesthetic, functional and quality standards for the work of this section, proprietary products may be specified.

B. Substitutions:

1. Products of manufacturers listed in this section are acceptable only after compliance with requirements of this section.
2. Products of manufacturers not listed in this section are acceptable for evaluation only after compliance with substitution requirements in Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
3. NOTE: Division of Building Authority (Owner) requires Corbin-Russwin lockset hardware and 7-pin Large Format Removable Core (LFRC) cores as their building standard. No substitutions permitted.

1.5 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

A. Manufacturers: Companies specializing in manufacturing door hardware with minimum three years' experience. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers) from only one manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements. Only provide products listed in the Directory of Certified Products, BHMA Certified, 2001.

B. Supplier:

1. Material shall be furnished by a distributor specializing in supplying finish hardware.
2. Supplier shall be an "authorized distributor" of all products supplied on the project and so recognized by each respective manufacturer from which material is obtained.
3. Distributor shall employ at least one Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) in good standing with The Door & Hardware Institute (DHI) and all work shall be supervised by the AHC.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Standard No. 80. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL for the types and sizes of doors required and complies with the requirements of the door and door frame labels.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: Supplier shall conduct a pre-installation meeting with the General Contractor and the Installer prior to installation of the hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submit product data; Refer to Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

B. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. To the greatest extent practicable, use Architect's door hardware set numbers and finish designation nomenclature (BHMA vs. US designations). Include the following information :

1. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
2. Name and manufacturer of each item.
3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
4. Location of hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
5. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, codes contained in schedule.
6. Mounting locations for hardware.
7. Door and frame sizes, materials and fire ratings.
8. Keying Schedule with keying designations conforming to the DHI document, Keying Systems and Nomenclature.

C. Additional submittal requirements for electrified and electronic hardware at each hardware set (if specified):

1. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Elevation drawings for hardware locations.
3. Point-to-point wiring and riser diagrams showing component connections using color coding of manufacturer especially prepared for the Project.
4. Include requirements for system test and check out procedures.
5. Written narrative explaining the function of each opening shall appear within each hardware heading containing electrified hardware.

D. Samples: If requested by Architect, submit samples of hinge, latch set and related items illustrating style, color and finish. Samples may be incorporated into Work.

E. Product Data: Submit two (2) copies of manufacturer's catalog sheets describing each item of hardware to be supplied.

F. Schedules: Submit six (6) copies of hardware schedules for Architect's approval. No material is to be ordered until the submittal is approved. After approval, no substitutions will be allowed without the written approval of the Architect.

G. Templates: Furnish template information to the General Contractor for use by other trades in fabricating related materials.

H. Submit the hardware schedule at the earliest possible date to avoid delays in the delivery of material upon which the approval of the hardware schedule must precede fabrication.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, STORAGE

A. Packing and Marking: Individually package each unit of finish hardware, complete with proper fastenings and appurtenances, clearly marked on the outside to indicate the contents and specific locations in the work. Marking must include: door number, hardware set, door swing, keying symbol and complete product description.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. No drop shipments to the jobsite will be permitted. Accumulate all material and warehouse it until delivery is requested by the General Contractor.

D. Hardware supplier shall go to the jobsite and inventory all hardware with the assistance of the General Contractor prior to the installation of any material.

E. The General Contractor shall provide a secure, dry and lighted storage area for all hardware items.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. On completion of the project, furnish one (1) copy of the "as furnished" hardware schedule along with one (1) copy each of the keying schedule, manufacturers maintenance instructions and any special tools which may be required to maintain or adjust the hardware. Furnish copies of all manufacturers' warranties for the Owner's records.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

C. Warranty Period: All hardware shall have a one-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated. All door closers shall have a ten-year warranty.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical Component Coordination (if specified):

1. Ensure that correct power requirements are met and that interface between components is correct. Coordinate with electrical subcontractor and Division 26 – ELECTRICAL sections.
2. Under this Section be responsible for providing low voltage components installed on doors and frames such as electric locksets, electric exit devices, power transfers and magnetic contacts. Also be responsible for power supplies and access control systems.
3. Coordinate with requirements of other Sections to ensure suitability and compatibility of doors and frames with systems specified in other sections.
4. Furnish a factory generated wiring diagram and riser diagram depicting all components shown and/or indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated (if specified).

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturer's names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality and function.
3. Provide either the product designated, or, where more than one manufacturer is listed, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers which comply with requirements including those specified elsewhere in this Section.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products which have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable name plates), except in conjunction with required UL labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

C. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by FS FF-H-106, FS FF-H-111, FS FF-H-116 and FS FF-H-121. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated. Provide threaded-to-the-head wood screws for fastening hardware on wood doors. Do not use TEK screws or drywall screws.

1. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips head screws except as otherwise indicated.

E. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) fasteners to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.

F. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce work. Where through bolting is necessary, follow ANSI A250.6-1997.

G. Tools for Maintenance: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance and removal and replacement of builder's hardware.

2.3 FINISH

A. Provide all items of finish hardware as indicated below unless indicated otherwise in the hardware sets shown in Part 3 of this Section.

1.	Hinges (Exterior)	630 (US32D)
2.	Hinges (Interior)	626 (US26D)
3.	Locks/Latches	630 (US32D)

4.	Cylinders	Manufacturer's standard
5.	Door Closers	689 (US28)
6.	Protection Plates	630 (US32D)
7.	Wall Stops	630 (US32D)9.
8.	Floor Stops	626 (US26D)
9.	Overhead Stops	630 (US32D)
10.	Other Miscellaneous Hardware	626 or 630

B. Where finish indicated is not available, finish shall match other door hardware.

C. BHMA Finish Designations:

1. 626 – Satin Chrome Plated (Brass or bronze base material).
2. 630 – Satin Stainless Steel (Stainless steel 300 Series base material).
3. 689 – Aluminum Painted (Any base material).

D. U.S. Finish Designations:

1. US26D – Satin Chrome Plated.
2. US32D – Satin Stainless Steel.

2.4 HINGES, BUTTS AND PIVOTS

A. Manufacturers: Hager is specified as Basis of Design. Provided they are equal in all respects, products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. ABH Mfg.
2. McKinney.
3. Stanley.

B. Compliance: ANSI/BHMA A156.1-1997.

C. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template produced units conforming to ANSI A156.7.

D. Screws: Furnish Phillips head all purpose or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips head all purpose or wood screws for installation of units into wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

E. Hinge Pins:

1. Steel Hinges – Steel pins.
2. Stainless Steel Hinges – Stainless steel pins.
3. Non-Ferrous Hinges – Stainless steel pins.
4. Exterior Doors – NRP (Non-Removable Pin) or security stud.
5. Tips – Flat button and matching plug, finish matching leaves.

F. Number of Hinges: Provide the number of hinges indicated but not less than three hinges for each door leaf for doors 89 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

G. Hinge Height:

1. 1 ¾" thick interior doors up to 48" wide – 4 ½" minimum.
2. 1 ¾" thick exterior doors up to 36" wide – 4 ½" minimum.
3. 1 ¾" thick exterior doors over 36" wide – 4 ½" minimum.

H. Hinge Type: Unless indicated otherwise in the hardware sets, hinges shall be as indicated below:

1. Interior doors without closers:

   a. No. 1279 for doors 36 inches wide or less.
   b. No. BB1168 for doors over 36 inches wide.

2. Interior doors with closers:

   a. No. BB1279 for doors 36 inches wide or less.
   b. No. BB1168 for doors over 36 inches wide.

3. Exterior doors:

   a. No. BB1191 for doors 36 inches wide or less.
   b. No. BB1199 for doors over 36 inches wide.

4. Provide wide throw hinges when trim is applied to frame face or an inset frame condition exists. Provide wide throw hinges when doors are indicated to swing greater than 90 degrees.
5. Provide swing-clear hinges where indicated in the hardware sets.

I. Weld-On Barrel Hinges - Basis of Design: Steel, Ball-Bearing Weld-On Barrel Hinges, SKU-782000, 600-lb. rating per pair, round barrel body, stainless steel hinge pin, Zerk type grease fitting, two (2) weldable plates per hinge, black finish by Hardware Source, San Diego, CA (858) 322-6353, www.hardwaresource.com , or approved equivalent. Furnish and install at trash enclosure steel gates in location as shown on the Drawings.

2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES AND CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers: Corbin-Russwin is specified as Basis of Design. Refer to paragraph 1.4.B.3 above.

B. Compliance:

1. All locks – ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
2. Cylindrical locks – ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1
3. Mortise locks – ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1

C. Cylinders:

1. Hardware supplier shall be responsible for furnishing cylinders in proper type, quantity, and finish to operate locking devices furnished in other sections.

2. Cylinders shall be manufactured by the manufacturer of the locks unless other provisions are made herein.

D. Cylindrical Locks (Dorma C100 Series) (**NOT USED**):

1. A single lock chassis shall accommodate 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2-1 /4" (57mm) door thickness. Locksets shall be non-handed. Locksets shall be separate anti-rotation through bolts, and shall have no exposed mounting screws.
2. Locksets shall have solid cast levers without plastic inserts. Levers shall operate independently, and shall have separate inside and outside lever return springs to prevent lever sag. Outside lever handles shall be a minimum of 4-5 /8" (117mm) in length and shall provide a minimum of 2" (51mm) clearance from the surface of the door to the inside of the lever at the midpoint. Outside lever handles may return to with ½" (13mm) of the door surface. Levers on keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.
3. When the outside lever is locked, it shall rotate freely and it shall return to its horizontal position when released.
4. A single lockset shall accommodate 6- or 7-pin conventional cylinders and all levels of master keying, construction master keying, visual key control, high security and interchangeable core. Cylinders may be easily changed by removing the lever without disassembling the lockset.
5. A ¾" (19mm) throw latchbolt for pairs of fire doors shall be available. All locksets with a ½" (13mm) throw latchbolt shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for A label and lesser class single doors, 4' x 10'. All locksets with ¾" (19mm) throw latchbolt shall be UL listed for A label and lesser class pairs of doors, 8' x 10'.
6. A 4-7/8" curved lip strike shall be furnished as manufacturer's standard.
7. A wrought box shall be furnished with each strike.
8. Prepare door and frame for cylindrical locks to comply with ANSI A115.2.

E. Mortise Locks (Dorma M9000 Series)(**NOT USED**):

1. Locks shall have all functions available in one size case, manufactured from heavy gauge steel, minimum thickness 3/32" (2mm), chrome plated for corrosion resistance and lubricity of parts. The handing of all locks shall be reversible without the disassembly of the lock case. Cases are to be closed on all sides to protect internal parts. Locks are to have adjustable, beveled and armored fronts, standard 2-3/4" (70mm) backset, a full ¾" (19mm) throw two-piece mechanical anti-friction latch bolt, and a one-piece stainless steel 1" (25mm) throw deadbolt, and shall be available for a minimum door thickness of 1-3 /8" (35mm). Internal parts shall be heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

2. All locksets with latch bolts, regardless of trim, shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for A label and lesser class doors, 4' x 10' single or 8' x 10' pair.
3. Locksets to be used on specified exterior doors or doors subject to special atmospheric conditions (roofs, pool areas, chemical laboratories, sewage disposal plants, or other corrosive environments) shall have non-ferrous lock cases and critical internal components.
4. Cylinder options shall include standard cylinders and interchangeable core cylinders.

5. Lock trim (knob, lever, sectional or escutcheon) shall be through bolted through the lock case to ensure correct alignment and proper operation.
6. All locks, trim and cylinders shall be from one manufacturer.
7. Prepare door and frame for mortise locks to comply with ANSI A115.1.

F. Lock Trim Design (**NOT USED**):

1. Dorma "LGB" for mortise locks.
2. Dorma "LGE" for cylindrical locks.

G. Doors to Hazardous Areas (**NOT USED**):

1. Make doors leading to areas that might prove dangerous to the blind, visually impaired and persons with low vision capabilities readily identifiable to the touch by a textured surface on the door lever, pull or other operating hardware. Areas that might prove dangerous include areas such as loading docks or platforms, boiler rooms, stages, and electrical equipment rooms.
2. Acceptable textured surfaces include surfaces made by knurling, roughing or by applying a carborundum-epoxy coated abrasive surface to the handle, pull or other operating hardware finished surface.
3. Do not apply textured surfacing to emergency exit door hardware or any other door hardware except those doors leading to hazardous areas.

2.6 KEYING

A. All locks and cylinders shall be keyed to a NEW Grand Master Key System. Confirm keying requirements with the Owner.

B. Provide keys of nickel silver only. Keys and key blanks must be the product of the lock manufacturer.

C. Review the key system with the Owner and comply with the Owner's instructions regarding the keying of all cylinders. (See paragraph 1.4.B.3 of this Section).

D. Ensure that all cylinders furnished are compatible with locking devices.

E. Stamping:

1. Stamp all keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

F. Delivery of Keys:

1. All master keys shall be delivered to the hardware supplier via registered mail. Keys shall be secured by the supplier. Hardware supplier shall deliver keys to the General Contractor who shall sign for all keys. Distribution of keys to the Owner shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
2. Permanent Keys:

a. Shall be shipped to the hardware supplier and delivered to the General Contractor when requested.

3. Construction Master keying:

a. All cylinders shall be construction master keyed.

4. Keying Level/Instructions:

a Great Grand Master key all locks and cylinders unless directed otherwise.
b. Master key all locks and cylinders unless directed otherwise.
c. Furnish key quantities as indicated below:

1) GMK – 6 each.
2) MK – 6 each.
3) CMK – 25 each.
4) Control Keys – 4 each.
5) Change Keys – 3 per cylinder.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers: Corbin-Russwin DC 3200 Series Surface Applied Door Closer is specified as Basis of Design.

B. Compliance:

1. ANSI A156.4, BHMA 301, ADA Accessibility Guidelines.
2. Prepare door and frame for closers to comply with ANSI A115.9.

C. All closers to have full covers.

D. All interior closers shall have adjustable spring power from sizes 1-4 and be capable of compliance with 5 lb. interior barrier free opening force restrictions. All exterior closers shall have adjustable spring power from sizes 2-6 and be capable of installation to meet 8.5 lb. exterior and 15 lb. fire door opening force restrictions.

E. All closers to have a minimum ten (10) year written warranty.

F. All closers shall be from one manufacturer.

G. All closers shall be heavy duty, surface mounted, and hydraulic type. They shall have full rack and pinion construction. As a standard feature, all closers shall have adjustable spring power and separate tamper resistant, brass, non-critical regulating screw valves for closing speed, latching speed and back check control.

H. Provide suitable brackets, adapter plates, drop plates and filler blocks as required to accommodate closer functions and special frame conditions. Provide mortise type foot where closer foot cannot be surface applied to a flat surface.

I. Provide standard mountings; use parallel arms on exterior and cross corridor doors. Parallel arms and brackets shall be heavy duty. On interior doors mount closers on opposite side from corridors.

J. Provide sex nuts and bolts only if required for use on hollow metal and labeled wood fire doors. The use of sex nuts and bolts is not to be a substitute for proper reinforcement of doors and frames.

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers: Hager is specified as Basis of Design. Provided they are equal in all respects, products of the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Rockwood.
2. ABH Mfg.

B. Compliance:

1. Stops and Bumpers BHMA A156.6.
2. Mechanical Door Holders BHMA A156.16.
3. Overhead Holders/Stops BHMA A156.8.

C. Products:

1. Floor Stops are not acceptable for interior use.
2. Wall Stops: Where a door may contact any part of the building structure, provide a wall mounted stop. Basis of Design: Hager 232W Convex Wall Stop, US32D – Satin Stainless Steel finish or Hager 234W Concave Wall Stop, US32D, when interior lockset lever handle has a projecting push button.
3. Concealed Overhead Stop: Basis of Design: Hager 6000 Series Concealed Overhead Stop, US32D, appropriate function where specified in the door hardware schedule.
4. Heavy Duty Exterior Door Stop: Basis of Design: Rockwood 463 RKW Heavy Duty Door Stop with flame-resistant, high impact rubber bumper, US32D finish.
5. Exterior Door Stop: Basis of Design: Rockwood 470 Door Stop, cast brass with rubber bumper, 626 finish with Exterior Pack (EXP) Screw Pack in stainless steel plated finish to match.
6. Exterior Door Stop with Keeper: Basis of Design: Rockwood 472 Door Stop with Keeper (Hook), cast brass with rubber bumper, 626 finish with Exterior Pack (EXP) Screw Pack in stainless steel plated finish to match.
7. Kick Down Door Stop (Hold Open): Basis of Design: Rockwood 461L Kick Down Door Stop, cast brass with rubber bumper, 626 finish.

2.9 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers: Hager 1905 is specified as Basis of Design. Provided they are equivalent in all respects, products of the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Rockwood.
2. Glynn Johnson.

B. Compliance: ANSI 156.6.

C. General:

1. All protection plates shall be 0.050-inch, 16 gauge, type 304 stainless steel in 630 finish, beveled four edges (B4E).
2. Kick/Mop Plates:

a. Provide protection plates as indicated in hardware sets in sizes indicated.
b. Kick Plates:

1) Single doors: 10" high x DW-2 ".
2) Pair doors: 10" high x DW-1-1 /2".

c. Mop Plates:

1) Single doors: 8" high x DW-1 "
2) Pair doors: 8" high x DW-1 ".

3. Armor Plates:

a. Provide armor plates as indicated in door hardware sets in sizes as follows:

1) Single Doors: 34" high x Door Width – 2".
2) Pair Doors: 34" high x Door Width – 2".

b. Armor plates on rated doors shall have Underwriters Laboratories (UL) stamp and be UL listed for US32D (626) finish with screw fasteners.

2.10 BOLTS AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Door Silencers: Basis of Design: Hager 307D, ½-inch diameter x 1/8-inch projection, Grey rubber, or approved equivalent. Provide three (3) silencers for each single door and two (2) silencers for each pair of doors.

B. Cylindrical Dead Bolts: Basis of Design: Dorma D860, Grade 1 Heavy Duty Dead Bolt, key outside x thumb turn inside, BHMA 626 Satin Chrome finish, meeting requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, or approved equivalent. Door and frame preparation to comply with ANSI A115.5.

C. Cylindrical Dead Bolt with Status Indicator: Basis of Design: Accentra/ASSA ABLOY D292 Indicator x Thumb turn, 2-3/4-inch backset, Indicator Option Code V21 (Outside Wording: Vacant/Occupied; Inside Wording: Unlocked/Locked; Color: Green/Red), BHMA 626 Satin Chrome finish, meeting requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 2, or approved equivalent. Door and frame preparation to comply with ANSI A115.5.

D. Manual Flush Bolts: Basis of Design: Rockwood 555 Lever Extension Flush Bolts for hollow metal doors and Rockwood 557 Lever Extension Flush Bolts for wood doors. Furnish with Rockwood 570 Dust Proof Strike for doors without thresholds to prevent dirt from blocking bottom strike.

E. Rain Drip Guard: Basis of Design: National Guard Products No. 16A Rain Drip Guard, 2-1/2" wide x 1-1/2" tall x Door Width + 4", Anodized Aluminum (A) finish with #6 x ¾" stainless steel sheet metal screws.

2.11 PUSH/PULL PLATES

A. Manufacturers: Rockwood is specified as Basis of Design. Provided they are equivalent in all respects, products of the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Hager.
2. Glynn Johnson.

B. Compliance: ANSI A156.6.

C. Push Plates: Basis of Design: Rockwood 70E Push Plate, 0.050-inch thick, 4" wide x 16" high, four beveled edges, US32D finish.

D. Pull Plates: Basis of Design: Rockwood 107 x 70C Pull Plate, 0.050-inch thick, 4" wide x 16" high plate with four beveled edges and ¾' diameter round pull with 8" center-to-center spacing, US32D finish.

2.12 THRESHOLDS AND WEATHERSTRIP

A. Manufacturers: National Guard is specified as Basis of Design. Provided they are equal in all respects, products of the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Pemko.
2. Hager.

B. Compliance:

1. ADA – Americans with Disabilities Act.
2. NFPA-101-2000 Life Safety Code.
3. NFPA-80 – Fire Doors and Windows.

C. General:

1. Unless indicated otherwise in the hardware sets, furnish products which meet the following criteria

a. Thresholds for Exterior Doors:

1) National Guard 896S, ADA Compliant Silicone Bumper Seal Threshold, ½" X 5", with optional Slip Resistant SIA Finish, where specified in the hardware schedule.
2) National Guard No. 8135 Bumper Seal Threshold, 3-3/4" wide x ½" tall, Mill Finish aluminum with optional Silicone (S) bumper and Slip Resistant (SIA) finish.

b. Weatherstrip: National Guard 160S Silicone Seal Weatherstripping where specified in the hardware schedule.

c. Smoke Gasket: National Guard 120NA Neoprene Closed Cell Sponge Seal, surface mount, where specified in the hardware schedule.
d. Sound Gasket: National Guard No. 107SA Adjustable Perimeter Seal, Clear Aluminum Housing with Silicone seal, sound tested to ASTM E90 and E1408 standards.
e. Astragal: Pemko No. S771D, Adhesive Astragal/Meeting Stile Seal, flexible “T” shaped silicone, dark brown (D).

2.13 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Basis of Design: Dormkava (DO) – 9000 Series Premium Exit Devices.
2. Acceptable Alternate Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A.

2.14 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by manufacturer.

B. Verify that power supply is available to power operated devices, if specified.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in “Recommended Locations for Builders’ Hardware” by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI), except as otherwise specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as may be otherwise directed by the Architect.

B. Install hardware, follow manufacturer’s instructions and requirements of SDI 107 and 109, AWI, ANSI/NFPA 80, BHMA and DHI. Do not install hardware until after field finishes have been applied and are dry.

C. Coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finish work specified in the Division 9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed in the substrate.

D. Set unit level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space Fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Drill pilot holes for screws in wood doors and gaskets in hollow metal frames.

G. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

H. Conform to ANSI A117.1 for positioning requirements for handicapped.

I. Do not remove labels from fire-rated doors.

J. Gasketing: Install gasketing according to manufacturers printed instructions. Notch thresholds or saddles around door stops. Apply sealant to exterior saddles underneath front and inside legs. Apply additional bead of sealant where saddle meets frame after saddle is anchored down. Use fasteners appropriate for saddle installation such as #10 flathead screws with metal or plastic expansion anchors. Do not use pressure-sensitive adhesive for surface-mounted gaskets.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time limit.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware, if such items are specified for the project.

3.6 CONTINUED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Approximately six months after acceptance of hardware in each area, Installer, accompanied by representative of latch and lock manufacturer, shall return to Project and readjust every item of hardware as required to restore proper function of doors and hardware.

B. Consult with and instruct Owners' personnel in recommended additions to maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed because of faulty design, materials, or improper installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in performance of hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the Owner and Architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items shall be brought to the attention of the Architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set shall be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The hardware supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the hardware supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware, the hardware supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. HARDWARE SETS

1. <u>ABBREVIATIONS</u>

1.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
2.	BB	Ball Bearing
3.	Ea.	Each
4.	GHM	Galvanized Hollow Metal
5.	HD	Heavy Duty
6.	HM	Hollow Metal
7.	IGHM	Insulated Galvanized Hollow Metal
8.	MD	Medium Duty
9.	MEL	Motorized Electric Latch
10.	NRP	Non-Removable Pins
11.	OH	Overhead
12.	SFIC	Small Format Interchangeable Core
13.	w/	With
14.	CFC	Cutout for Cylinder
15.	LFIC	Large Format Interchangeable Core

2. MANUFACTURERS

1. AC Accentra (Formerly Yale)
2. DO Dorma USA, Inc.
3. HA Hager Companies
4. KA Kawneer Company, Inc.
5. MK McKinney
6. NG National Guard Products
7. PE Pemko
8. RO Rockwood
9. CR Corbin RUsswin

3. FINISHES

1. 626 Satin Chrome Plated
2. 630 Satin Stainless Steel
3. 689 Aluminum Painted
4. US26D Satin Chrome Plated
5. US32D Satin Stainless Steel

Note: Numbers following hardware items are BHMA or U.S. finish designations. Letters in parenthesis are manufacturer abbreviations.

4. Letter abbreviations following hardware items are metal finishes as follows:

1. AA Anodized Aluminum
2. MA Mill Finished Aluminum
3. DB Dark Brown

SCHEDULE OF DOOR HARDWARE

HW#1 – SINGLE INTERIOR ENTRY/EXIT

Door #/Location/Type:
B400A/Shell B/ Wood Door in HM Frame
B400B/Shell B/Wood Door in HM Frame
C400B/Shell C/Wood Door in HM Frame
Each Door to Have:
3 Ea. HD BB NRP Mortise Hinges US26D (HA)
1 Ea. Mortise Panic Exit Device w/Lever Handle Trim – ED5657L x 03 Nightlatch Function x Newport N9M57 Trim x 630 (CR)
1 Ea. Lock Cylinder – CR8000-7 Conventional 7-Pin LFIC x 626 (CR)
1 Ea. Surface Mounted Door Closer – DC3210 x 688F95 x 188F41 x 689 (CR)
1 Ea. Convex Wall Stop – 406 x US26D (RO)
3 Ea. Silencer (HA)

HW#2 – SINGLE INTERIOR STOREFRONT ENTRANCE/EXIT

Door #/Location/Type:

C400A/Shell C/Aluminum & Glass

Door to Have:

1 Ea. Door Stop 470 US26D (RO)

Balance of hardware by Aluminum Storefront Manufacturer. Refer to Section 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS).

END OF HARDWARE SETS

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: Provide all glass and glazing, complete in place, as shown on the Drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS – The following contain construction or coordination related to this Section.

A. Section 081416 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD DOORS.

B. Section 084113 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

B. Section 084213 – ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES (DOORS).

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. **ANSI Z97.1** – American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

B. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C1036** – Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
2. **ASTM C1048** – Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
3. **ASTM C1172** – Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

C. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC); Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

1. **CPSC 16CFR 1201** – Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

D Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with the following standards:

1. All applicable City, State, and Federal Codes, Ordinances, and Regulations.

B. Qualifications of Installers: Use adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the special requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

C. Manufacturers: Obtain glass and glazing materials from one source for each product indicated. Coatings and finished assemblies, such as laminated units, to be manufactured by the same fabricator in order to have a common source of warranty.

1.5 SUBMITTAL

A. General: Comply with the provisions of Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Samples:

1. Submit samples of laminated safety glass for review and approval.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect glass and glazing materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Warranties:

1. Provide a written 10-year warranty from date of manufacture for laminated glass. Warranty shall cover deterioration due to normal conditions of use and not to handling, installing, and cleaning practices contrary to the glass manufacturer's published instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS AND GLAZING SHEETS

A. All glass shall bear the label of its manufacturer and shall conform in all respects with the pertinent requirements of ASTM C1036 and ASTM C1048. Glass shall be annealed, heat-strengthened, or tempered as required by Code.

B. The following GL-(Glazing) type numbers correspond with the GL numbers indicated on the Drawings.

1. **GL-1**: 3/8" Clear Laminated Safety Glass: 3/8" (10mm) laminated assembly consisting of 3/16" clear + 0.035" SentryGlas® clear extruded sheet interlayer + 3/16" clear as manufactured by Oldcastle Building Envelope®, CRL/U.S. Aluminum, allas,TX (214) 634-7305, or approved equivalent. Furnish and install in interior storefront aluminum frames and doors, and in interior wood door vision panels in locations as scheduled on the Drawings. Laminated glass assembly shall have the following performance characteristics:

a. Optical*:

1) Visible Light Transmittance: 87%.
2) Visible Light Reflectance (Outside): 8%.

3) Visible Light Reflectance (Inside): 8%.
4) Total Solar Transmittance: 65%.
5) Total Solar Reflectance (Outside): 7%.
6) Ultraviolet Transmittance: < 1%.

b. Thermal*:

1) Winter U-Factor (Btu/h.ft^2.F): 0.98.
2) Winter U-Factor (W/m^2.K): 5.56.
3) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.74.
4) Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.85.
5) Light to Solar Gain (LSG): 1.17.

*Note: Optical and thermal performance characteristics are for exterior glazing only. Values are listed as a Basis of Design for interior glazing as a performance reference to compare to any alternate laminated glazing proposed for use.

2.2 TEMPERED GLASS

A. Fully tempered glass shall comply with the following:

1. ASTM C1048, Type 1, Class 1 (Clear), Quality Q3, Kind FT.
2. ANSI Z97.1.
3. Permit minimum warpage practicable.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS UNITS

A. Laminated glass units shall consist of annealed, heat-strengthened, or fully tempered glass bonded with a polyvinyl butyral (PVB), or ionomer sheet interlayer fabricated in an autoclave with heat, plus pressure, free of foreign substances, air pockets (bubbles), and delamination. Fabricated units shall conform to requirements of ASTM C1172.

B. Laminated glass units must meet Category II requirements for 9 sq. ft. or larger glass areas, and Category I requirements for smaller glass areas, per ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201.

C. Laminated glass units must be approved by a nationally recognized organization such as the Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) and bear a certification label on each laminated glass unit.

2.4 GLAZING COMPOUNDS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Use glazing compounds and sealants approved for the application and, except as otherwise specified, conforming to the Glazing Materials portion of FGMA Glazing Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be installed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper execution of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cut and install glass with the visible lines or waves running with the horizontal direction.

B. Glass Installation:

1. Items to be glazed shall be shop-glazed or field-glazed with glass of the quality and thickness as shown on the Drawings.
2. Prepare surrounds and glass, unless otherwise directed, in conformance with the details and general conditions governing glazing in the FGMA Glazing Manual.
3. Use beads or stops furnished with the items to be glazed to secure the glass in place.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Glass Cleaning:

1. Thoroughly clean all glass and remove all labels, paint spots, and other defacements.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 017300 – EXECUTION: Wood blocking for interior walls.
2. Section 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood blocking requirements.
3. Section 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Interior hollow metal door frames.
4. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board for interior partitions.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

a. **AISI S220** – North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Nonstructural Members.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM A641** – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
b. **ASTM C645** – Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
c. **ASTM A653** – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanneled) by the Hot Dipped Process.
d. **ASTM C754** – Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
e. **ASTM C840** – Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
f. **ASTM E90** – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
g. **ASTM E119** – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
h. **ASTM E413** – Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
i. **ASTM G40** – Standard Terminology Relating to Wear and Erosion.

3. International Accreditation Service (IAS).

4. International Building Code (IBC).
5. International Code Council (ICC):

    a. **ICC-ES-AC86** – Cold-formed Steel Framing Members – Interior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies.
    b. **ICC-ES AC98** – Acceptance Criteria for Quality Control Agency Accreditation.

6. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) – Code Compliance Certification Program.
7. Steel Stud Manufacturers' Association (SSMA).
8. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

    a. **UL Design No. U419** – Interior Partitions – Steel Studs (Non-Load Bearing) – I Hour Fire Rating.
    b. **UL Design No. V438** – Non-Bearing Wall Ratings – 1, 2, 3, or 4 Hour.
    c. **UL Design No. V450** – Fire Rated Wall Assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or a similar organization that provides a verifiable code-compliance program.

B. Contractor shall provide effective, full-time quality control over all fabrication and erection complying with pertinent codes and regulations of government agencies having jurisdiction. Conduct preinstallation meeting to verify Project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, in accordance with ASTM E119, and displaying a classification label from an independent testing agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Construct fire-resistance-rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements indicated on Drawings.
2. Rated assemblies to be substantiated from applicable testing using proposed products, by Contractor.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Standard Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.

E. Design Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa) minimum as required by the IBC.

F. Design framing systems to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances and to withstand design loads with a maximum deflection of ¾ inches (19.05 mm) to 1 inch (25.4 mm).

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645, AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645, AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645, AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, ASTM G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

    a. Coating shall demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
    b. Basis-of-Design Coating: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; DiamondPlus Coating on ProSTUD and ProTRAK 20.

C. Non-Structural Studs and Track: ASTM C645, AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.

1. Non-Structural Studs: Cold-formed steel C-studs meeting conditions indicated below:

    a. Studs shall comply with non-composite fully braced only if gypsum wall board exists on both sides of studs full height or braced at 48" on center with appropriate wall bridging in place where gypsum board is missing on one side or both sides.
    b. Studs shall not exceed the following spans unless design data with load tables are submitted for non-composite design:

MEMBER	Max Span
Standard Studs	
SSMA 362S125-33	16' – 0"
SSMA 600S125-33	23' – 9"
EQ Studs	
ProStud 20 362PDS125-18	13' – 2"
ProStud 20 600PDS125-18	18' – 9"

    c. Subject to compliance with requirements specified herein, provide standard structural stud framing complying with Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA), ClarkDietrich ProSTUD 20 (20 EQ) 70 ksi (483 MPa) product with Smart Edge Technology, or equivalent product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:

        1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co., City of Industry, CA.
        2) Telling Industries, Willoughby, OH.
        3) Or approved manufacturer.

    d. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches (1.25 in.) (32mm).
    e. Web Depth: 3-5/8 inches (3.625 in.) (92mm) and 6 inches (6.0 in.) (152 mm).
    f. Standard Stud Minimum Thickness: 0.0329 inch (33 mils) (0.8356 mm).
    g. Standard Stud Minimum Design Thickness: 0.0346 inch (35 mils) (0.8788 mm).
    h. Standard Stud Gauge Reference: 20 ga.

i. EQ Stud Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0181 inch (18 mils) (0.4597 mm).
j. EQ Stud Minimum Design Thickness: 0.0190 inch (19 mils) (0.4826 mm).
k. EQ Stud Gauge Reference: 20 EQ ga.

2. Non-Structural Track: Cold-formed steel drywall track for conditions indicated below:

a. Subject to compliance with requirements specified herein, provide standard steel drywall track complying with Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA), ClarkDietrich ProTRAK with Smart Edge technology, or equivalent product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co., City of Industry, CA.
2) Telling Industries, Willoughby, OH.
3) Or approved manufacturer.

b. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches (1.25 in.) (32mm).
c. Web Depth: Track web to match stud web size.
d. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Track thickness to match wall stud thickness or as per design.
e. Track Gauge Reference: To match wall stud gauge.

3. Equivalent Gauge Thickness (EQ) Steel Studs and Runners: Members that can show certified third-party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC-ES AC86 need not comply with minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C645. Submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show compliance with this requirement.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated or required, provide one of the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum vertical movement.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Fast Top Clip FTC3, FTC5, or equivalent product by one of the following current member of the SFIA:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co., City of Industry, CA.
2) The Steel Network, Inc., Durham, NC.
3) Approved Manufacturer.

2. Single Long-Leg Track System: Top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and cold-formed channel with clip angles located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Cold-Formed Channel and EasyClip U-Series Angle U543, U545, U547, or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA:

3. Double-Track System: Top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich MaxTrak SLT Slotted Deflection Track or equivalent product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co., City of Industry, CA.
2) Telling Industries, Willoughby, OH.
3) Approved Manufacturer.

E. Backing Plate: Proprietary fire-retardant-treated wood blocking and bracing in width indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Danback Fire-Retardant Treated Wood Backing Plate D16F, D24F, or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA:

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Backing Plate or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of SFIA:
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) or 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm).

G. Channel Bridging and Bracing: Pre-notched steel, 7/8 by 7/8 by 50 inches (22.2 by 22.2 by 1270 mm), 0.0329-inch- (0.84-mm-) minimum base-steel thickness.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Spazzer 9200 Bridging and Spacing Bar or equivalen product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA:

H. U-Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch- (1.37-mm-) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Cold-Formed U-Channel and Channel Clip (CC33), FastBridge (FB33), Bridging Clip or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA.
2. U-Channel Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm), 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), or As indicated on Drawings.

I. Rigid Furring Channels: Hat-shaped channels for furring out walls.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) or 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm).
3. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

J. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; RC Deluxe (RCSD) Resilient Channel or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA.
2. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

K. Carrying Channels: 0.053-inch (1.37-mm) base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum base-steel thickness of 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

L. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum base-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Z-Furring Channel or equivalent product by a manufacturer that is a current member of the SFIA.

M. Headers and Jambs: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; Heavy-Duty Studs (HDS) and Type HDSC Header Bracket or equivalent product by a manufacturer who is a current member of the SFIA.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm), 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm), 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).

3. Web Size: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) or 6 inches (152 mm).
4. Flange Size: 3 inches (76.2 mm).

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components in accordance with spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions (if indicated on Drawings): Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Install fire-resistant partitions using manufacturer's standard gauge studs or proprietary equivalent-gauge studs in compliance with requirements of UL U419, UL V450, UL V438.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS - The following Sections contain products, materials, and construction requiring coordination with this Section:

A. Section 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood blocking for partition walls.

B. Section 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS: Non-rated sealants for partitions.

C. Section 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Metal stud framing for interior partitions.

D. Section 098453 – SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP: Prefabricated aluminum trim for partition termination at glass or mullions of exterior aluminum storefront or curtain wall framing.

E. Section 099110 – PAINTING: Painted finish for gypsum board partitions.

1.2 TESTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated on the Drawings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by Underwriters Laboratory (UL). See Drawings for U.L. Gypsum Board assemblies required.

1.3. REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C475** – Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
2. **ASTM C645** – Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
3. **ASTM C754** – Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive6 Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
4. **ASTM C840** – Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
5. **ASTM C954** – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) Thickness.
6. **ASTM C1002** – Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
7. **ASTM C1047** – Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
8. **ASTM C1396** – Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

B. Gypsum Association (GA):

1. **GA-214** – Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
2. **GA-216** – Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gypsum board and related products by one of the following:

1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC, Georgia-Pacific Building Products, Atlanta, GA.
2. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc., Malvern, PA.
3. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co., Charlotte, SC.
4. United States Gypsum Corporation, Chicago, IL.
5. Or Approved Manufacturer.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing for Interior Walls and Partitions: Comply with ASTM C754 and the following general requirements:

1. Interior metal studs shall be 3-5/8" and 2-1/2" wide electro-galvanized channels spaced at 16" on center with openings for routing conduit and piping unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
2. Provide metal stud runners (tracks) at top and bottom of each wall and partition, anchored securely to floor and structure above. Metal stud runners (tracks) shall be the same thickness as the metal stud framing in the walls or partitions in which they occur, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Refer to Section 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for detailed metal stud requirements for interior wall and partition framing.
4. Furnish and install additional metal stud framing as required to brace partitions, door frames, furr-downs, and other special framing conditions shown on the Drawings.
5. Protective Coating for All Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
6. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: Comply with ASTM C645, minimum 0.0179 inch, 18 mils, 0.455 mm (25 gauge) base metal thickness, hat-shaped, 7/8" deep x 2-3/4" wide. Where shown as resilient, provide manufacturer's special type designed to reduce sound transmission.
7. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates and complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

B. Gypsum Board: Provide gypsum board of types indicated, in maximum lengths available, to minimize end joints:

1. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396, thickness as indicated.

a. Type: Type X at all areas.
b. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
c. Edges: Tapered.
d. Fire Rated Gypsum Board: Subject to requirements specified herein, provide one of the following gypsum core panels with a solid set, fire-resistive core for use in fire-resistive Type C (Enhanced Type X) designs complying with ASTM C1396, Type X for all gypsum board indicated on the Drawings:

1) 5/8" ToughRock® Fireguard X® Gypsum Board, Georgia Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2) 5/8" Gold Bond® Fire-Shield®Gypsum Board, Gold Bond Building Products Division, National Gypsum Company.
3) 5/8" Sheetrock®Brand Firecode® C Gypsum Panels, United States Gypsum Corporation.
4) 5/8" CertainTeed Type X, CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.
5) Or approved equivalent.

C. Accessories for Interior Installation: Corner beads, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal, plastic, or metal combined with paper, with metal complying with the following requirement:

. Sheet steel zinc-coated by hot-dip process.

2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

. Cornerbead on all outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
a. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound: USG Sheetrock®, Brand Dur-A Bead®, Corner Bead, or approved equivalent. Use LC-beads for edge trim unless otherwise indicated.
b. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where required by industry standard.
c. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where required by industry standard.
e. Control Joint: Basis of Design – Fry Reglet 2-Piece Drywall Control Joint, DRM 50-50 2-P, as manufactured by Fry Reglet Corporation, Alpharetta, GA 30005, Ph: (800) 237-9773; Web: www.fryreglet.com . Two-piece extruded aluminum expansion joint with one compression seal to prevent cracking of long drywall runs due to building movement. Reveal width of ½-inch, clear anodized aluminum standard finish. Furnish and install in locations as shown on the Drawings. Control joint shall extend full height of wall, from floor slab to deck structure above.

D. Gypsum Board Joint Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475 and ASTM C 840, and as follows:

1. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Use open-weave glass-fiber tape where recommended by gypsum board manufacturer with setting-type joint compound.

2. Setting-Type Joint Compound: Factory-packaged, job-mixed chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

   a. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

3. Drying-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-packaged, vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements:

   a. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory premixed.
   b. Job-Mixed Formulation: Powder product, mixed with water at Project Site.
   c. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and first coat over fasteners and flanges of corner beads and edge trim.
   d. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
   e. All-purpose compound formulated as both taping and topping compound.

E. Miscellaneous Materials: As follows, recommended by gypsum board manufacturer:

1. Laminating Adhesives: Product recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
2. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
3. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
4. Acoustical Sealant: Refer to Section 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS. Color shall be white only. No other colors permitted.
5. Fire-Rated Sealant: Refer to Section 078400 –FIRESTOPPING for sealant at rated partitions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and ASTM C 840.

1. Do not bridge building expansion joints with support systems; frame both sides of joints with furring and other supports as indicated.
2. Secure hangers to structural support by connecting directly to structure where possible. Otherwise connect to inserts, clips, other anchorage devices, or fasteners, as indicated.

3. Provide indirectly hung metal support system with carrying channels (main runners) spaced 4'-0" o.c., hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, and rigid furring members 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install directly hung grid suspension system, including perimeter wall track or angle, with members spaced and installed to comply with manufacturers instructions.
5. Install steel studs with bottom and top runner tracks anchored to substrates. Isolate system from building structure to prevent transfer of loading and deflections into metal support system, both vertically and horizontally.
6. Frame door and other openings with studs and runners of thickness, number, and arrangement to comply with manufacturer's recommendations for size of opening, weight and height of doors, and stud size, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking, and bracing at openings and terminations in gypsum board assemblies and where required to support other work that cannot be adequately supported on gypsum board alone.

B. Install and finish gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and as follows:

1. Isolate gypsum board construction from abutting structural and masonry work. Provide pre-manufactured edge trim on all exposed or cut edges of gypsum board that are exposed to view and contact dissimilar materials (i.e. window frames, door frames, and exposed structural components) in order to create a clean, finished edge condition. Exposed field cut edges of gypsum board panels without edge trim are not acceptable. Provide acoustical sealant as recommended by manufacturer. Acoustical sealant color shall be white. No gray, yellow or blue sealant will be allowed.
2. Install sound attenuation blankets in partitions where indicated on the Drawings, without gaps, and support, where necessary, to prevent movement or dislocation.
3. Screw gypsum board to wood supports.
4. Screw gypsum board to metal supports.
5. Screw both layers to supports where double-layer work is indicated or otherwise required.
6. Direct Bonding: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations where gypsum board is indicated to be directly bonded to substrate.
7. Do not bridge building expansion joints. Leave a space of the width indicated between boards, and trim both edges for installation of sealant or gasket.
8. Control Joints:

    a. Furnish and install wall and ceiling control joints as indicated and detailed on the Drawings. If not specifically indicated, provide a minimum as follows:

        1) Wall control joints shall be installed where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet, or at a maximum wall area of 900 sq. ft.
        2) Wall control joints shall be continuous for the full height of the wall or partition in which they occur.
        3) At interior ceilings without perimeter relief, control joints shall be installed so that dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft.

b. Control joints shall be installed in compliance with GA-216.

C. Finishing Gypsum Board Assemblies: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere, as required, to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.

1. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints to prevent cracks from developing in joint treatment at flange edges, except those with trim accessories having concealed face flanges not requiring taping.
2. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to trim accessories with concealed face flanges as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer and as required to prevent cracks from developing in joint compound at flange edges.
3. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

    a. Level 1 for above ceiling areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
    b. Level 4 for gypsum board to receive wall coverings.
    c. Level 4 for gypsum board to receive paint.

4. For level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in finishing compound plus two separate coats applied over joints, angles, fastener heads, and trim accessories.
5. Where level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compound and tape specified for embedding coat.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical ceiling panels. Drawing Designation: Acoustic Ceiling Tile (ACT-1).
2. Exposed grid suspension systems.
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.
4. System Description: Continuous wall-to-wall acoustic ceiling tiles.

B. Related Sections and Divisions: The following Sections and Divisions contain procedures, products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
3. Division 23 Sections - MECHANICAL WORK (HVAC).
4. Division 26 Sections - ELECTRICAL WORK.

C. Abbreviations:

1. AC – Articulation Class.
2. CAC – Ceiling Attenuation Class.
3. HVAC – Heating , Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
4. NRC – Noise Reduction Coefficient.
5. NVLAP – National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
6. UL – Underwriters Laboratory.

D. Seismic Requirements:

1. NOTE: Metal suspension system components and installation specified in this Section shall be Armstrong® Seismic Rx® Suspension Systems to meet Seismic Design Category "**D**."

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM A 641** - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. **ASTM A 653** - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. **ASTM C 423** - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

4. **ASTM C 635** - Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
5. **ASTM C 636** - Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
6. ASTM C645 – Standard Specification for Nonstructrual Steel Framing Members.
7. **ASTM E 84** - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. **ASTM E 1264** - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
9. **ASTM E1414** – Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
10. **ASTM E 1477** - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.

B. SCS Standards (SCS):

1. **SCS-105v4.2 – 2023** – Certification Standard for Indoor Air Quality: Flooring, Building Products, Furniture.

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

1. Submit copies of International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service Report ESR-1308 documenting that Armstrong® Prelude® XL® 15/16” Exposed Tee Suspension System is ICC code compliant systems for suspended acoustical ceiling components and installation that meet ASTM C645 for Seismic Design Category “**D**”.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the Architect's or Owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.

a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.

C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to, gypsum board ceiling structures, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and fire protection sprinkler systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

1. All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to abnormal conditions.
2. Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.
3. HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Installation of the products shall be carried out where the temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete) must be complete and dry.
4. The ceilings must be maintained to avoid excessive dirt or dust buildup that would provide a medium for microbial growth on ceiling panels. Microbial protection does not extend beyond the treated surface as received from the factory, and does not protect other materials that contact the treated surface such as supported insulation materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.
3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms installed with Armstrong suspension systems: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

B. Warranty Period Humiguard:

1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is thirty (30) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner as a component of Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT. Furnish extra materials described below that match each acoustical ceiling type installed. Package extra materials with protective coverings for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of each type of full-size units equal to five percent (5%) of amount installed.
2. Exposed Suspension System and Components: Furnish quantity of each type of suspension components and trim equal to two percent (2%) of amount installed.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Lancaster, PA.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Tile Panels – Basis of Design:

1. Drawing Designation: ACT-1 (Acoustical Ceiling Tile).
2. Surface Texture: Medium Texture.
3. Composition: Mineral Fiber.
4. Color: White (WH).
5. Size: 24-inch x 24-inch x 5/8-inch.
6. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In.
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C423 Classified with UL label on product carton: 0.55.
8. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM E1414/E1414M: Classified with UL Label on Product Carton: 33.
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E1264; Class A.
10. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E1477: 0.80.
11. Dimensional Stability: Standard.
12. Recycle Content: Up to 43% total recycled content. (Total recycled content: pre-consumer, post-consumer, and post-industrial.)
13. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label.
14. Life Cycle Assessment: Third Party Certified Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
15. Indoor Air Quality: Certified to SCS-105 v4.2-2023.
16. Warranty: 1-Year.
17. Basis of Design: CORTEGA® Item No. 770 , manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACT-1

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong® Prelude® XL® 15/16“ Exposed Tee System.

B. Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped G30 galvanized steel as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees shall be double-web steel construction with 15/16-inch type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

1. Profile: Exposed tee.
2. Face Dimension: 15/16-inch.
3. Color: White (WH).
4. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 HD (Heavy Duty).
5. Seismic Design Category (SDC): Furnish and install all components as an Armstrong® Seismic Rx® Suspension System for Seismic Design Category “**D**.”

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five (5) times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least three (3) times design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

C. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

D. Other accessories manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc., as required, for a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: Armstrong HumiGuard® Max Ceilings).

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders. Install tile per layout pattern as shown on reflected ceiling plans on Drawings. If actual field conditions require a pattern layout different than indicated, consult Architect before proceeding with installation. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Pattern Direction: One way, align joints.

C. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.

B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4’-0” on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.

D. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure to substrate with screw anchors spaced 16 inches o.c.. Cope exposed edges of intersecting exposed suspension members to produce flush intersections.

E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

G. Exposed Tile Edges. Edges of acoustical tile that are field cut for installation and exposed to view shall have cut edges of the tile painted with ceiling touch-up paint as recommended by the tile manufacturer. Touch-up paint color shall match color of tile face or uncut finished edges of tile. See paragraph 3.4.B.1 below.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.

1. Ceiling Touch-Up Paint: Armstrong Item #5760, 8oz. bottles) or Armstrong Item #5761, 32 oz. quart size cans, "global white" latex paint shall be used to hide minor scratches and nicks in the surface and to cover field tegularized edges that are exposed to view.

C. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:

1. Resilient wall base and accessories.
2. Substrate preparation.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain procedures, products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
3. Section 016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
4. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD.
5. Section 096813 – MODULAR CARPET TILE.

C. References (Industry Standards):

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM E84** - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
b. **ASTM E648** - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
c. **ASTM E662** - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
d. **ASTM F1861** - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
e. **ASTM F386** - Standard Test Method for Thickness of Resilient Flooring Materials Having Flat Surfaces.

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. **NFPA 253** - Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
b. **NFPA 258** - Test Method for Specific Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
c. **NFPA 255** - Test Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet, care & maintenance document, submittal and/or warranty for each material and accessory proposed for use (available at www.roppe.com).

C. Samples: Submit representative samples of each product specified for verification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide resilient flooring materials manufactured in the United States of America by a firm with experience with resilient flooring materials of type equivalent to those specified.

1. Manufacturer’s quality management system must have ISO 9001:2000 approval.
2. Provide resilient flooring products, including wall base, accessories and subfloor preparation products from one manufacturer to ensure color matching and compatibility.
3. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing technical training and technical field service representation.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer must be professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring materials. Project Managers or Field Supervisors must be INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified, CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager) for the requirements of the project.

C. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Construction waste take back program for the purpose of reducing jobsite waste by taking back uninstalled waste flooring. Information is available at https://roppe.com/impact/.
2. Wall base and accessories that are easily cleaned and do not require coatings and stripping, or use chemicals that may be hazardous to human health.
3. Supply all required products that are CA 01350 compliant.
4. Wall base and accessories that are free of materials known to be teratogenic, mutagenic or carcinogenic.
5. Wall base and accessories that contain no polyvinyl chloride or plasticizers.
6. Wall base and accessories that contain no halogens.
7. Wall base and accessories that contain no asbestos.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

B. Deliver materials sufficiently in advance of installation to condition materials to the required temperature for 48-hours prior to installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity at service levels or the ambient temperature must remain steady (± 10° F) and be between 65° F and 85° F for at least 48-hours prior to, during and after installation. The ambient relative humidity is recommended to be between 40% and 65% RH; avoid dew point conditions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard limited commercial warranty to cover manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design: Roppe Corporation, 1602 N Union St., Fostoria, OH 44830. P: (800) 537 – 9527

B. Substitutions: Refer to Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base – Basis of Design:

1. Product Name: **Pinnacles**.
2. Material Specification: ASTM F1861 – Type TS – rubber, vulcanized thermoset, Group 1 – solid (homogenous), Style B – Cove.
3. Material Height: 6" (152.1mm).
4. Material Thickness: ASTM F386 – 1/8" (3.2mm).
5. Material Length: 120-ft. (36.58m).
6. Limited Warranty: One (1) Year, Manufacturing only.
7. Material & Composition: 100% vulcanized homogenous rubber compound comprised of a premium blend of SBR rubber materials.
8. Color: #123 – "Dolphin".
9. Surface Burning: ASTM E84/NFPA 255 – Class B.
10. Flammability/Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648/NFPA 253 – Class 1 (> 0.45 Watts per sq. cm.), 0.082 W/cm^2.
11. Smoke Density: ASTM E662/NFPA 258 – Passes (< 450), 157 (flaming) – 197 (non-flaming).
12. Substrate Preparation: Per ASTM F710 and Roppe Technical Data Sheet.

2.3 INSTALLATION PRODUCTS:

A. Acrylic Adhesive:

1. Product Name: **WB-600**.

a. Product Description: Acrylic Wall Base Adhesive.
b. Product Usage: For standard interior wall base installations over porous substrates only.

2.4 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS:

A. Cleaners:

1. Product Name: **NC-900**.

a. Product Description: All Purpose pH Neutral Cleaner.
b. Product Usage: For initial, daily, or routine maintenance and spot cleaning.

2. Product Name: **PR-930**.

a. Product Description: Performance Finish Remover.
b. Product Usage: For removal of finish that has been accidentally or erroneously applied to material.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

1.1 GENERAL

A. General Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Supply a safe, climate controlled building and subfloor as detailed in Roppe Technical Data Sheets.
2. Ensure substrate meets the requirements of Roppe Technical Data Sheets.
3. Confirm the porosity of all substrates to ensure proper adhesive usage.
4. Provide a secure storage area that is maintained permanently or temporarily at normal operating temperature and humidity conditions (except walk in freezers or similar) between 65° F and 85° F and between 40% and 65% relative humidity, for at least 48-hours prior to and during the application of the rubber base, so the flooring contractor can acclimate the rubber base materials per manufacturer's instructions.
5. Conduct initial maintenance prior to final usage per the Roppe Care & Maintenance Documents. Do not conduct initial maintenance until adhesive has cured per the adhesive technical data.

B. Flooring Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Provide trained installers that are professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring materials.
2. Ensure installers or installation teams meet one of the following requirements:

a. Have completed INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) or CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) training programs and/or are certified by INSTALL or CFI.

b. Are being supervised by Project Managers or Field Supervisors that are INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified, CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager).

3. Follow all requirements in the appropriate Roppe Technical Data Sheets, Care & Maintenance Documents, Warranties and other technical documents or instructions.

1.2 EXAMINATION

A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 017300 - EXECUTION as well as Section 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Verification of Conditions: Inspect all substrates to ensure they are clean, smooth, permanently dry, flat, and structurally sound.

1.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 017300 - EXECUTION. All work required to ensure substrate meets manufacturers guidelines are the responsibility of the general contractor.

B. Preparation: Ensure substrate meets the requirements of Roppe Technical Data Sheets. Substrates must be free of visible water or moisture, dust, sealers, paint, sweeping compounds, curing compounds, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, visible alkaline salts or excessive efflorescence, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter.

1.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Follow all relevant guidelines detailed in Division 01, as well as flooring and adhesive manufacturer’s technical data sheets.

B. Interface With Other Work: If caulking or sealing is required after installation, please contact the manufacturer for a suitable, matching caulk.

1.5 CLEANING & MAINTENANCE

A. General: Clean up installation area and sweep, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

B. Initial Maintenance: Conduct initial maintenance per the manufacturer’s Care & Maintenance documents (www.roppe.com).

1.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. General: Follow all federal, state and local requirements and Section 017300 – EXECUTION and Section 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT requirements for these activities.

B. Protection: Protect newly installed material with construction grade paper or protective boards, such as Masonite or Ram Board, to protect material from damage by other trades.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (LUXURY VINYL TILE & PLANK)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Scope: This Section includes furnishing and installing new Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT) resilient tile flooring, adhesive, and accessories in locations as scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain procedures, products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.
2. Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
3. Section 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.
4. Section 096513 – RESILIENT WALL BASE.

C. Abbreviations:

1. EMS – Environmental Management Systems.
2. EPD – Environmental Product Declaration.
3. FHA – Federal Housing Administration.
4. HPD – Health Product Declaration.
5. HUD – U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.
6. IEQ – Indoor Environmental Quality.
7. LEED – Leadership in Engineering and Environmental Design.
8. QMS – Quality Management Systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM):

1. **ASTM C1028** – Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method.
2. **ASTM E648** – Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
3. **ASTM E662** – Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
4. **ASTM F7137** – Standard Test Method for Flexibility of Resilient Flooring Materials with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus.
5. **ASTM F540** – Standard Test Method for Squareness of Resilient Floor Tile by Dial Gauge Method (Withdrawn 2004).
6. **ASTM F925 –** Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring.
7. **ASTM F970** – Standard Test Method for Measuring Recovery Properties of Floor Coverings after Static Loading.
8. **ASTM F1514** – Standard Test Method for Measuring Heat Stability of Resilient Flooring by Color Change.

9. **ASTM F1515** – Standard Test Method for Measuring Light Stability of Resilient Flooring by Color Change.
10. **ASTM F1700** – Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile.
11. **ASTM F1914** – Standard Test Methods for Short-Term Indentation and Residual Indentation of Resilient Floor Covering.
12. **ASTM F2199** – Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensional Stability and Curling Properties of Resilient Flooring after Exposure to Heat.

B. California Department of Public Health (CDPH):

1. **CDPH v1.2 – 2017** – Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. **ISO 9001** – Quality Management Systems – Requirements.
2. **ISO 14001** – Environmental Management Systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Select an installer who is competent in the installation of Mannington solid vinyl flooring with acrylic adhesive or two part epoxy.

B. Provide resilient flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including leveling and patching compounds, and adhesives.

C. Provide flooring material to meet the following fire test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

a. **ASTM E 648** Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I.
b. **ASTM E 662** (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturer's technical data, and installation and maintenance instructions (latest edition of "Mannington’s Professional Installation Guide,") for flooring and accessories.

B. Submit manufacturer's standard samples showing the required colors for flooring and applicable accessories.

C. Submit manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, and protected from the weather and from extremes of heat and cold. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

C. Maintain a minimum temperature in the spaces to receive the flooring and accessories of 65ºF (18ºC) and a maximum temperature of 85ºF (29ºC) for at least 48 hours before, during, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 55ºF (13ºC) and a maximum temperature of 85ºF (29ºC) in areas where work is completed. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating appliances.

D. Install flooring and accessories after the other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture tests.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Maintenance Materials:

1. Furnish extra vinyl plank materials from the same product run that match vinyl plank products installed. Package materials in boxes or with protective coverings for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver to Owner as a part of project closeout documents.

a. Vinyl Plank Tile: Full-size units equal to five (5) percent of amount installed for each type and color of vinyl plank indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT FLOORING MATERIALS – Basis of Design: Mannington® Commercial:

A. Specifications:

1. Collection – Grounded Beginnings.
2. Construction – Luxury Vinyl Tile, Non-ortho phthalate.
3. Total Thickness – 0.098 inches (2.5 mm).
4. Wear layer Thickness – 20 mil (0.51 mm).
5. Wear Layer – Quantum Guard Elite®.
6. Edge Treatment – Unbeveled.
7. Size – 7.25-inches x 48-inches (184mm x 1219mm).
8. Classification (ASTM F-1700) – Class III, Type B.
9. Color/Style: Refer to Drawings, Finish Schedule.

B. Testing:

1. HUD/FHA – Passes.
2. Flexibility (ASTM F137) - Passes - 1" Mandrel - No Crack/Break.
3. Dimensional Stability (ASTM F2199) - Passes - Max 0.020 in/lin ft.
4. Squareness (ASTM F540) - Passes - Max 0.010".
5. Static Load (ASTM F970 mod.) - Passes - 2,000 PSI; Residual Indent ≤ 0.005".
6. Residual Indentation (ASTM F1914) - Passes - < 8% Avg / 10% Single Value.
7. Flooring Radiant Panel (ASTM E648) - Passes - Class 1; ≥ 0.45 watts/cm2.
8. Smoke Density (ASTM E662) - Passes - ≤ 450.
9. Slip Resistance (ASTM C1028) - Passes - ≥ 0.5 Leather; 0.6 Rubber.
10. Resistance to Light (ASTM F1515) – Passes.
11. Chemical Resistance (ASTM F925) – Passes.
12. Resistance to Heat (ASTM F1514) – Passes.

C. Environmental:

1. Indoor Air Quality - FloorScore Certified; CDPH v1.2-2017.
2. Product Declarations – EPD, HPD Third Party Verified.
3. Rapidly Renewable Content – Contains 2% rapidly renewable resource content.
4. LEED – May contribute to LEED credits:
   a. Building Product Disclosure & Optimization – EPDs.
   b. Building Product Disclosure & Optimization – Sourcing Raw Materials.
   c. Building Product Disclosure & Optimization – Material Ingredients; IEQc2 – Low Emitting Materials.
5. Carbon Offset – 105% (Cradle to Gate (A1-A3); See website for more information.
6. Manufacturing – Madison GA (USA) – ISO 14001 EMS & ISO 9001 QMS Registered, +Vantage Vinyl Verified Silver.

D. Warranty: Limited 15 Year Commercial & 15 Year Quantum Guard Elite® Wear Warranty.

2.2 WALL BASE MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 096513 – RESILIENT WALL BASE.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. For porous and non-porous substrates, furnish and install the following Mannington adhesives as recommended by the manufacturer for new and existing concrete floor slab surfaces:

1. V-88 Transitional Adhesive.
2. MoistureLoc Full Spread One Component.
3. XpressStep for LVT & Sheet Vinyl Full Coverage Spray.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. For patching, smoothing, and leveling monolithic subfloors (concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, and certain metals), provide Portland Cement-Based Underlayment.

B. LVT must have the ability to be chemically welded to adjoining broadloom carpet materials.

C. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

D. Provide threshold of thickness and width as required for flooring conditions.

E. Provide resilient edge strips of width as required, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

F. Provide [vinyl] [rubber] [metal] edge strips of width as required and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type edge strips for concealed anchorage or overlap-type edge strips for exposed anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.

B. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.

C. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Failure to call attention to defects or imperfections will be construed as acceptance and approval of the subfloor. Installation indicates acceptance of substrates with regard to conditions existing at the time of installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with Portland Cement-Based Underlayment as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

B. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, and waxes. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening

compounds. Avoid organic solvents.

C. Perform subfloor Relative Humidity and/or Calcium Chloride Tests, pH Tests, and Bond Tests as described in "Amtico Installation Guide," to determine if surfaces are dry, free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Maximum levels to be determined based on adhesive choice and manufacturer's published installation instructions.

D. Vacuum or broom-clean surfaces to be covered immediately before the application of flooring. Make subfloor free from dust, dirt, grease, and all foreign materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install flooring in strict accordance with "Mannington's Professional Installation Guide" and any other product specific published installation instructions.

B. Install flooring wall to wall before the installation of floor-set cabinets, casework, furniture, equipment, and movable partitions. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door recesses, closets, and similar openings as shown on the drawings.

C. If required, install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Adhere flooring to the subfloor around covers and to covers.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit to permanent fixtures, columns, walls, partitions, pipes, outlets, and built-in furniture and cabinets.

E. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical, with inside corners fabricated from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Corners: Job formed / field fabricated cove base inside and outside corners shall be made with cove base grooving tool with sufficient adhesive to the outside corner in order to install flush with the corner bead with no gaps.

C. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.

D. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

E. Apply butt-type edge strips where shown on Drawings, after flooring installation. Secure units to the substrate, complying with the edge strip manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform initial maintenance according to the latest edition of the manufacturer's maintenance and warranty literature. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings.

B. Do not wax, polish, seal or apply other finishes to the installed flooring unless specifically directed by end user.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 – MODULAR CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Carpet removal (if required), new carpet and accessories for direct glue down, and installation in locations as shown and scheduled on the Drawings.

B. General: The following publications of the issues listed below, but referred to hereinafter by basic designation, form a part of this specification to the extent as if bound herein:

1. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

a. **AATCC 134** – Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets.
b. **AATCC 175** – Test Method for Stain Resistance: Pile Floor Coverings.

2. NFS International/American National Standards Institute (NFS/ANSI):

a. **NFS/ANSI 140** – Sustainable Assessment for Carpet.

3. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM D2047** – Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.
b. **ASTM D2859** – Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
c. **ASTM D5252** – Standard Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester.
d. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
e. **ASTM E648** – Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
f. ASTM E662 – Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
g. **ASTM E1643** – Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
h. **ASTM E1745** – Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
i. **ASTM F710** – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
j. **ASTM F1869** – Standard Test Method for Measuring Water Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subflooring Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
k. **ASTM F2170** – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

4. Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS) 1350.

5. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

   a. **ISO 14001** – Environmental Management Systems.

6. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD):

   a. **SCAQMD Rule 1168** – Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. **NFPA 253** – Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Source.

C. Abbreviations:

1. CRI – The Carpet and Rug Institute.
2. EPD – Environmental Product Declaration.
3. GSA – General Services Administration.
4. HPD – Health Product Declaration.
5. LEED – Leadership in Engineering and Environmental Design.
6. SDS – Safety Data Sheet.
7. TARR – Texture Appearance Retention Rating.
8. ADA – Americans with Disabilities Act.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Layout Drawings: Show layout of each carpet type installation at 1/8" scale.

B. Samples: For verification purposes, submit one 9" x 9" sample of each carpet required. Samples shall be accompanied by manufacturer's technical specification for each carpet required using terminology characteristics as listed in this specification. Also include a complete representation in sample form of all available colorations.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's printed maintenance recommendations for the care, cleaning, and maintenance of the carpet, including detailed instructions pertaining to hot water extraction methods.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Flooring Contractor's Qualifications: Firm with experience in installation of commercial carpeting of type, quantity, and installation methods similar to the work detailed in this section.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firm (carpet mill) with production experience with carpet similar to type specified in this section; whose published product literature clearly indicates general compliance of products with requirements of this section. Manufacturer must be ISO 14001 certified.

C. Measurement Verification: Dimensions shown on Drawings are approximate. It is the Flooring Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and job site conditions. Order sufficient yardage to fully carpet areas as indicated and to fill overage requirements

as specified. No substitutions shall be permitted to make up for any shortage of material in overage or in carpet to be installed.

D. Flooring Contractor shall be totally responsible for the accuracy of measurements of total yardage, individual floor yardage, and dye lot yardage requirements; no additional compensation shall be allowed for shortage of materials.

E. Dye Lots: All carpet of the same type in continuous areas shall be from the same dye lots. Carpets that are piece dyed and are limited to dye batch sizes must be approved by the Architect. Transition from one dye lot to another shall be detailed on approved shop drawings and approved by Architect.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Deliver carpet materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached. Maintain wrappers and protective covers in place until carpet is ready for installation. Store inside, in well-ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture, and soiling.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity levels in all areas where carpet is to be stored as detailed in manufacturer’s published installation instructions.

C. Deliver all required overages and maintenance stock to owner's specified location prior to beginning installation.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Maintain temperatures in space in accordance with carpet or adhesive manufacturer's recommendations, but in no case less than 65 degrees F and no more than 85 degrees F for 24 hours prior to, during, and for 72 hours after installation. Subfloor temperature shall be a minimum 65 degrees F for 24 hours prior to and after installation.

B. Precondition: All carpet shall be unboxed and spread in a room on site 24 hours prior to actual installation with the room preconditioned at a minimum of 65 degrees F and a maximum of 85 degrees F with humidity between 10% to 65%.

C. Moisture: If required, perform a Calcium Chloride (ASTM F-1869) or Relative Humidity test (ASTM F-2170) on the concrete to detect the presence of moisture as directed by carpet manufacturer. Alkalinity tests must also be performed. Consult manufacturer’s published installation instructions for maximum allowed moisture readings per backing type and adhesive. All tests shall be documented and results saved.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. General: Furnish 5% additional yardage of each carpet type required; extra yardage is over and above any overage provided by manufacturer. Normal manufacturing overage not to exceed 10% for under 1000 yards, and not to exceed 5% for over 1000 yards. Deliver overage materials to the Owner uncut in clearly marked dust-proof packages prior to commencement of work; store where directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN CARPET: Carpet shall meet the following minimum requirements – Mannington Commercial Mend Collection Exchange 2 Collection, Style -Transmit (Modular):

A. Specifications:

1. Drawing Designation: CPT (Carpet Tile)
2. Construction: Tufted, Non-Ortho Phthalate – Textured Patterned Loop.
3. Face Fiber: Type 6,6 Nylon with Permanent Stain and Bleach Protection.
4. Dye Method: Solution.
5. Gauge: 5/64.
6. Stitches Per Inch: 10.
7. Pile Thickness: 0.113”.
8. Face Weight: 21 oz./Sq Yd.
9. Density: 6.690.
10. Size: 24” x 24”.
11. Primary Backing: 100% Woven Synthetic.
12. Secondary Backing: Infinity 2 Modular Reinforced Vinyl Composite Closed Cell Polymer.

B. Testing:

1. Dimensional Stability (Aachen Test): Passes.
2. Electrostatic Propensity (AATCC 134): Less than 3.0 kV.
3. Flooring Radiant Panel (ASTM E648): Passes - Class 1; ≥ 0.45 watts/cm2.
4. Smoke Density (ASTM E662): Passes - ≤ 450.
5. Methenamine Pill Test (ASTM D2859): Passes.
6. Hexapod (ASTM D5252) TARR: 3.5.

C. Environmental:

1. NSF/ANSI 140 Certification: Infinity® 2 Modular – Gold, Evolve® II Modular - Gold.
2. Recycled Content: Contains recycled content.
3. Indoor Air Quality: CRI Green Label Plus Certified.
4. Product Declarations: EPD, HPD.
5. LEED Scoreboard: May contribute to LEED credits: Building Product Disclosure & Optimization: Sourcing Raw Materials; Building Product Disclosure & Optimization: Material Ingredients; IEQc2 - Low Emitting Materials.
6. mindful MATERIALS: Visit www.mindfulmaterials.com, for current transparency information.
7. Manufacturing: Calhoun, GA (USA) - ISO 14001 Registered.

D. Pattern and Color: Understanding the importance of pattern and color for aesthetics, as well as appearance retention and maintainability, Architect reserves the right to reject any product or manufacturer based solely on pattern and color considerations.

E. Warranties:

1. Definition of Lifetime: Lifetime is defined as the period from which materials are installed until the date in which the Owner removes them from service.
2. Manufacturer's Lifetime Warranty, non-prorated, against product failure covering all costs including freight, labor, and material for the following: edge ravel, backing delamination, superior tuft bind in high traffic environments, wet or dry, static protection, moisture barrier-pre-coat and backing, wear - no more than 10% face yarn loss, and adhesive failure.

F. Cationic Stain Resistance: Stain resistant properties must be permanent and not removable by commercial cleanings or abrasive wear, i.e., XGuard stain resistant treatment. Under GSA requirements stain resistant carpets must score no less than 8.0 (10.0 is the best) on the AATCC Red 40 Stain Scale. Test sample must first be exposed to 100 revolutions on the Taber Abrader (1,000-gram weight per H-18 wheel) and then abraded area must be stain tested using AATCC test method 175. Topical stain resistant treatments will not be acceptable. Stain resistant properties must be inherent and warranted for fifteen (15) years.

G. Bleach Resistance: Will resist color loss from diluted bleach applications for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation, as with ColorSafe bleach resistance treatment. Diluted bleach applications means spills or splashes on the carpet of diluted bleach solutions (10% or less) of the type normally used for cleaning or disinfecting purposes.

2.2 ACCENT CARPET

A. Basis of Design: Mannington Commercial, Exchange 2 Collection, Style – Transmit (Modular).

1. Color: Operator 14148.
2. Furnish and install accent carpet in locations and configurations as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable carpet adhesive recommended and approved by carpet manufacturer in writing for compatibility with carpet backing – [Infinity 2 Adhesive] [FreLock Tabs] [XpressStep Spray Adhesive]; be non-flammable, and meet the criteria of the CRI Green Label Plus Certification Program, SCAQMD Rule 1168, and CHPS 1350. SDS required on product used. Adhesive must have Lifetime Bond Warranty from carpet manufacturer.

B. Wall Base Materials: Refer to Section 096513 – RESILIENT WALL BASE.

C. Miscellaneous Materials: As recommended and approved in writing by manufacturer of carpet and selected by Flooring Contractor to meet project circumstance and requirements.

D. Transition Strip:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Tarkett North America, Solon, OH 44139; Ph: (800) 899-8916; Web: www.tarkett.com .

2. Basis of Design Product: Tarkett MetalEdge™ Trois resilient transitional moulding, ADA compliant.
3. Construction: Resilient transitional moulding manufactured from a homogeneous composition of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), high quality additives, and colorants. Moulding complies with ADA requirements of Section 4.5.2 “Changes of Level” for interior applications.
4. Style: ME003 – 0.120-inch LVT to carpet with a total thickness of 0.26-inch or greater, 0.25-inch cap with 0.13-inch-wide support.
5. Color: Black Pearl 00082.
6. Length: 12-ft.
7. Slip Resistance (ASTM D2047): Exceeds Federal Standards and ADA recommendations.
8. Fire Resistance (ASTM E84/NFPA 253 Critical Radiant Flux): Class 1.
9. Adhesives: Tarkett Adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
10. Furnish and install at LVT (Luxury Vinyl Tile) to carpet transitions in locations as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CARPET REMOVAL

A. Remove and dispose of all existing carpet and materials to make subfloor acceptable for installation if applicable.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. General: Do not start work until work of other trades are substantially completed. Inspect surfaces to receive carpet and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. In the event of discrepancy, notify Contractor or Construction Manager. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved. Start of carpet installation indicates acceptance of subfloor conditions and full responsibility for completed work.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of this type of carpet.

B. Prepare the subfloor to ensure a successful installation as directed in carpet manufacturer’s published installation guidelines.

C. Employ use of manufacturer’s recommended adhesive that requires no subfloor moisture testing when installed with standard adhesive and the slab meets ASTM F-710 including proof of the presence of an intact moisture vapor retarder per ASTM E-1745 (Class B or Better) in direct contact with the concrete slab, no standing water, no free liquids present, no evidence of moisture staining, no hydrostatic pressure, and a pH level that does not exceed 12. For all other conditions or when the above requirements are not met, the limits are in-situ relative humidity (maximum RH 95% per ASTM F-2170) and/or moisture vapor emissions (maximum 10 lbs./1,000 SF/24 hrs. per ASTM F-1869).

D. On-grade and below-grade concrete slabs must have an approved vapor retarder (ASTM E-1745) which is properly installed (ASTM E-1643).

E. Carpeting shall be installed in the format recommended by manufacturer or at Architect's approval. Cut carpet tile evenly and accurately to fit neatly at walls, columns, and projections. Extend carpet under open-bottomed and raised-bottom obstructions, and under removable flanges of obstructions.

F. Installed carpet tiles shall be free from ripples, ravels, frays, and puckers. All loop pile carpets will demonstrate some fuzzy edges due to normal manufacturing conditions. Tractor tile joints and trim fuzzy edges or loop blossoms after installation.

G. Expansion Joints: Do not bridge building expansion joints with continuous carpeting; provide for movement.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and dispose of debris and unusable scraps.

B. Vacuum carpet using two motor, top loading, upright commercial machine with brush-only element, utilizing a high filtration dust bag. Remove spots in accordance with carpet manufacturer's guidelines and replace carpet where spots cannot be removed. Remove any protruding face yarn using sharp scissors. Be certain to trim any loose yarns or fibers at all seams.

C. Following cleaning and vacuum carefully protect the carpeting from soiling and damage until final acceptance. Protection shall be accomplished by using approved protection paper. Edges shall be lapped 6 inches and secured with non-asphaltic tape. Covering shall be kept in repair and damaged portions replaced during the construction and move-in period.

D. Maintenance Materials: Deliver usable scraps to Owner's designated storage space, properly packaged and identified. Dispose of smaller pieces as construction waste.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098453 - SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

a. **AAMA 2605** – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. **ASTM E84** – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
b. **ASTM E90** – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
c. **ASTM G21** – Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

3. International Organization for Standardization / International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC):

a. **ISO/IEC Standard 17025** – General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories.

4. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

a. **ISO 9001** – Quality Management Systems.

5. The International Accreditation Service (IAS).

C. RELATED SECTIONS - The following Sections contain products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS: Acoustical sealant.
2. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD: Partition construction terminating at vertical storefront window mullions.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes non-rated sound barrier mullion trim caps providing sound transmission control at interior partitions terminating at existing aluminum storefront window framing in locations as shown on the Drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sound barrier wall end cap system.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include typical dimensioned cross-section(s) at the location where drywall partition terminates at the perimeter storefront or curtain wall, indicating:

a. Dimensions.
b. Finish.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Size: 12 inches (304.8 mm).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each sound barrier mullion trim cap assembly, for ASTM E 90 tests performed by a qualified third party testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of aluminum extrusions and anodizing shall be ISO-9001 certified.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: ASTM E 90 and ANSI / UL2079 testing to be performed by laboratory accredited by IAS as complying with ISO/IEC Standard 17025.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver sound barrier mullion trim caps until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

B. Store sound barrier mullion trim caps in original undamaged packaging inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sound barrier mullion trim caps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years limited warranty from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Limited warranty does not cover adjacent products or improper installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Basis of Design: MULL-it-OVER Products, Grand Rapids, MI; Sound barrier mullion trim cap systems; Telephone: (616) 730-2162; www.mullitoverproducts.com or approved equivalent.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide sound barrier mullion trim caps of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated on the Drawings. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in lengths of sufficient additional length to allow for field trimming to required length to match variations in construction tolerances of adjacent systems.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission:

1. Single Sided Installations: STC 51 or better.
2. Double-Sided Installations: STC 57 or better.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Mullion trim cap to be sized to accommodate thermal movement.

2.4 SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP

A. Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap:

1. Basis of Design Products: MULL-it-OVER Products; Mullion Trim Cap.

B. Profile: 55 Classic Mullion Trim Cap.

2.5 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:

1. Thickness: 0.125 inches.
2. Profile: As selected and approved by Architect to allow solid attachment and fastening to the partition wall framing.

B. Sound Absorbing Foam:

1. Resistant to smoke, flame, and microbial growth.
2. Fire Rating: ASTM E 84 Class 1.
3. Fungi Resistance: Zero rating per ASTM G 21.

C. Compressible Foam: Between edge of extrusion and interior face of storefront or curtain wall glass.

1. Thickness: Standard ½-inch (13 mm), ¾-inch (19.1 mm), or 1-1/2" (38.1 mm) as required to accommodate mullion deflection.
2. Color: Light Gray.

D. Fasteners:

1. Self tapping or appropriate #8 threaded fastener.
2. Compatible with all materials that fasteners will contact and will not cause galvanic corrosion.

E. Snap Cover: Snap-on fastener cover.

F. Acoustical Sound Sealant: Acrylic latex based.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide necessary and related parts and tools to complete installation.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Extrusions and generic profiles to be shipped in custom lengths as required to meet project requirements or shipped in standard incremental foot lengths and cut to exact length on jobsite.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of exposed aluminum extrusion:

1. Custom Paint Finish: Organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70-percent Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) resin. Color of paint finish shall be determined by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and adjacent storefront or curtain wall for suitable conditions where sound barrier wall end cap will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Measure and cut sound barrier wall end cap to proper lengths.

B. Notch around horizontal mullions, sills, or other obstructions leaving appropriate gap for differential movement between the sound barrier wall end cap and the obstruction.

C. Apply continuous bead of acoustical sealant to the acoustical foam surface that will be in contact with the drywall edge.

D. Place sound barrier wall end cap on the vertical surface of the drywall partition wall and loosely install fasteners in the top and bottom slotted holes of the wall end cap.

E. Plumb the wall end cap leaving recommended gap spacing of a minimum 5/16” between the interior glass surface and the aluminum return leg of the wall end cap. The closed cell foam gasket material will be in contact with the glass surface allowing for differential movement between the mullion cap and the curtain wall. Increase the gap spacing if recommended by the Engineer of Record or curtain wall manufacturer.

F. Tighten top and bottom fasteners to secure end cap.

G. Install additional fasteners at 12 inches on center, minimum.

H. Install snap cover to conceal fasteners.

I. Apply sealant at joints of dissimilar materials as desired.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After work is complete in adjacent areas, clean exposed surfaces with suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the finish.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect sound barrier wall end caps from damage during installation, general construction activities, and until turnover of structure.

END OF SECTION 098453

SECTION 099110 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain products, materials, or construction requiring coordination with this Section:

1. Section 081113 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.
9. Section 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in schedules, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.

C. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Specification Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Product data for each paint system specified, including block fillers and primers.

1. Provide the manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and instructions for handling, storage, and application of each material proposed for use.
2. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

C. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

D. Samples for Verification Purposes: Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate in 12" squares.

1. Provide a list of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample as to location and application.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for the Project that have resulted in a construction record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Field Samples: On wall surfaces and other exterior and interior components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color, and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

1. Final acceptance of colors will be from job-applied samples.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams Company (S-W).
2. Acceptable Alternate: Benjamin Moore and Company.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best-quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish the manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: Provide color selections made by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
2. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
c. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.

d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.

3. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by the paint system manufacturer.
b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

4. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
3. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
4. Apply additional coats if undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of

flat surfaces.

5. The term exposed surfaces includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
11. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
12. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted.

C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to the manufacturer's directions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the material applied.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
4. Spray Application:

    a. Confine spray application to metal framework and similar surfaces where hand brush work would be inferior.
    b. Wherever spray application is used, apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Do not double back with spray equipment for the purpose of building up film thickness of two coats in one pass.

E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials no thinner than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime-coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

G. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

H. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

I. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner reserves the right at his expense to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. Quantitative materials analysis.
2. Abrasion resistance.
3. Apparent reflectivity.
4. Flexibility.
5. Washability.
6. Absorption.
7. Accelerated weathering.
8. Dry opacity.
9. Accelerated yellowness.
10. Recoating.
11. Skinning.
12. Color retention.
13. Alkali and mildew resistance.

B. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove noncomplying paint, pay for testing, repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint, and remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated. Paint products listed are based on Sherwin Williams Company (S-W), however other equivalent painting systems from other paint manufacturers may be submitted for review and approval. Refer to paragraph 2.1.

B. Gypsum Drywall Systems: (Gypsum board walls scheduled for paint)

1. Acrylic Latex Eg-Shel (Satin): Three coat system, primer + 2 finish coats.

a. Primer: S-W PVA Interior Latex Primer & Sealer, B28W08000 White.
b. First and Second Coats: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12651 Extra White.

C. Ferrous Metal: (Metal Door Frames):

1. Semi-Gloss Epoxy Finish: Two finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Synthetic acrylic quick-drying, rust-inhibiting primer.

1) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W00310 Off White.

b. First and Second Coats: S-W Pro Industrial™ Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-150 Series Semi-Gloss.

END OF SECTION 099110

SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.

B. Expansion joints.

C. Expansion loops.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2024.

B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

C. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.

D. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

E. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Valve Stem Packings: Two for each type and size of valve.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.

1. Approved by manufacturer.

C. Comply with FM (AG) and UL (DIR) requirements.

D. Valves: Bear FM (AG) and UL (DIR) product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

E. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one____ year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Comply with NFPA 13.

2.02 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Vertical Piping:

1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.

B. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:

1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

2.03 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Material:

1. Fabricate from nonferrous metal.
2. Chrome-plated.
3. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.

B. Construction:

1. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

I. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:

1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

A. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90-degree elbows, and 180-degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.

B. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.

C. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.

1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig (1030 kPa) at 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).
2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
2. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

G. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

H. Structural Considerations:

1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
2. Locate flexible expansion loops at or near the building seismic joint.

I. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

1. Aboveground Piping:
   a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
   b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.

2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Escutcheons:

1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
3. Attach plates at the underside only of suspended ceilings.
4. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

L. Die-cut threaded joints with full-cut, standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 210523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.

B. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.

C. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.

D. Check valves.

E. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.

F. Iron OS&Y gate valves.

G. NRS gate valves.

H. Trim and drain valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

D. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS; 2025.

E. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

H. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1091 - Standard for Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section.

B. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by FM (AG), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

D. Installer Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section .
2. Trained and approved by manufacturer to design, install, test and maintain the equipment specified herein.
3. Complies with manufacturer's certification requirements.
4. Complies with manufacturer's insurance requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
   a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
   b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.

a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use the following precautions for handling:

1. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:

1. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
   a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim, and Drain.

B. FM Global Approved: Provide valves listed in FM (AG) Approval Guide under the following headings:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
   a. Indicator posts.
   b. Valves:
      1) Gate valves.
      2) Single check valves.
      3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.

D. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

E. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.

F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS (50 DN) and smaller.

2.02 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM (AG) standard listing for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.

B. Description:

1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
2. Body Design: Two piece.
3. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.

4. Port Size: Full or standard.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
9. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
10. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS (25 DN) through 2 NPS (50 DN): Threaded ends.
11. End Connections for Valves 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN): Grooved ends.

2.03 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. UL 1091 and FM (AG) standard listing for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body Material: Bronze.

D. Seat: EPDM.

E. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.

F. Disc: Bronze with EPDM coating.

G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.

H. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.

I. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS (25 DN) through 2 NPS (50 DN): Threaded ends.

J. End Connections for Valves 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN): Grooved ends.

2.04 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. UL 1091 and FM (AG) standard listing for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.

D. Seat: EPDM.

E. Stem: Stainless steel.

F. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.

G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.

H. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.

I. Body Design: Grooved-end connections.

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. UL 312 and FM (AG) standard listing for check valves, Class Number 1045.

B. AWWA C508 compliant check valves.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

D. Type: Center guided check valve.

E. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.

F. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.

G. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.

H. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.06 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.

D. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.

E. Wedge Seat: Bronze.

F. Stem: Bronze or brass.

G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

H. Supervisory Switch: External.

I. End Connections: Threaded.

2.07 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).

B. AWWA C508 compliant gate valves.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

D. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.

E. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

F. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

G. Stem: Brass or bronze.

H. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

I. Supervisory Switch: External.

2.08 NRS GATE VALVES

A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.

E. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

F. Stem: Brass or bronze.

G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

H. Supervisory Switch: External.

I. End Connections: Flanged.

2.09 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Description:
    a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    b. Body Design: Two piece.
    c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    d. Port Size: Full or standard.
    e. Seat: PTFE.
    f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
    g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
    i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS (25 DN) through 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN): Threaded ends.
    j. End Connections for Valves 1-1/4 NPS (32 DN) and 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN): Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Description:
    a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
    c. Ends: Threaded.
    d. Stem: Bronze.
    e. Disc: Bronze.

f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Description:
a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.

B. Remove packing materials.

C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.

D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:

B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.

1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.

D. Position valves to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 210548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Seismic control requirements.

C. Seismic restraint systems

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Fire Suppression Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the fire suppression system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).

B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.

B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2014.

D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.

E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.

F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.

G. FM 1950 - Examination Standard for Seismic Sway Braces for Pipe, Tubing and Conduit; 2023.

H. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

I. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

K. UL 203A - Standard for Sway Brace Devices for Sprinkler System Piping; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Seismic Controls:
    a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.

1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:

1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:

1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.

E. Seismic Design Data:

1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed fire suppression components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls.
2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.

H. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.

I. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing and inspection procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing fire suppression equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:

1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
4. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
5. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2-inch (50 mm) operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide fire suppression component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location.

B. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Fire suppression components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Seismic Restraints:

1. Provide seismic restraints for fire suppression components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
    a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
    b. FEMA 412.
    c. FEMA 413.
    d. FEMA 414.
    e. FEMA E-74.
    f. SMACNA (SRM).
3. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    a. Arrange restraint elements to avoid obstruction of sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.
    b. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
    c. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated fire suppression components.
    d. Use only one restraint system type for a given fire suppression component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
    e. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain fire suppression component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
    f. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
    g. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
    h. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.

i. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
j. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.

D. Seismic Attachments:

1. Comply with support and attachment requirements of NFPA 13.
2. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
3. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
4. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
5. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps, but not for sway bracing attachments as prohibited by NFPA 13.
6. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
7. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
   a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
   b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.

2.03 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

A. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.

B. Where required by NFPA 13, provide products listed as complying with UL 203A or FM 1950.

C. Cable Restraints:

1. Comply with ASCE 19.
2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.

D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Seismic Controls:

1. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
2. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch (3 mm), use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch (3 mm) or less.
3. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
    c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
    d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
    e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

B. Provide manufacturer representative or authorized technician services to assist with inspection and testing of vibration isolation systems and seismic controls. Submit a detailed copy of manufacturer recommended inspection, testing, and field report procedures.

C. Vibration Isolation Systems:

1. Verify isolator static deflections.

2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 210553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Tags.

B. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

2.03 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Color code as follows:

1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.

3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 211300
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

F. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

C. Designer's Qualification Statement.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.

C. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.

B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

1. Revise design when test data available prior to submittals.

D. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

E. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:

1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.

2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.

1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.

1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
2. Include all supports and bracing.
3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

G. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

H. Hydrostatically test entire system.

I. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230000
SUPPLEMENTARY HVAC GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :

1. Conflicting Requirements
2. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
3. Work Restrictions
4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
5. Submittals
6. Closeout Submittals
7. Quality Assurance
8. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling
9. Product Warranties
10. Product Selection Procedures
11. Delegated Design
12. Coordination Drawings
13. Emergency, Operation, and Maintenance Manuals
14. Record Drawings
15. Salvage and Demolition Waste
16. Construction Waste
17. General Coordination for HVAC Work
18. Cutting and Patching
19. Excavation and Trenching
20. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. "Action Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Basis-of-Design Product": A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications,

including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

D. "Construction Waste": Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

E. "Cutting": Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

F. "Demolition Waste": Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

G. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

H. "Disposal": Removal off-site of construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. "File Transfer Protocol (FTP)": Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

J. "Furnish": To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

K. "General": Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

L. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

M. "Informational Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. "Install": To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

O. "Patching": Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

P. "Portable Document Format (PDF)": An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

Q. "Product": Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures,and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Product may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

R. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

S. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

T. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

U. "Salvage": Recovery of construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

V. "Salvage and Reuse": Recovery of construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

W. "System": An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

X. "Subsystem": A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council	(202) 737-0202
	www.aabchq.com	
AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute	(703) 524-8800
	www.ahrinet.org	
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	(800) 242-3837
	www.aia.org	(202) 626-7300
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.	(847) 394-0150
	www.amca.org	
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	(202) 293-8020
	www.ansi.org	
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute	(703) 524-8800
	www.ari.org	
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	(800) 548-2723
	www.asce.org	(703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International	(800) 843-2763
	(American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)	(973) 882-1170
	www.asme.org	
ASTM	ASTM International	(610) 832-9500
	(American Society for Testing and Materials International)	
	www.astm.org	
AWS	American Welding Society	(800) 443-9353
	www.aws.org	(305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association	(703) 788-2700
	www.cganet.com	
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association	(888) 881-2462
	www.cellulose.org	(937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)	(800) 689-2900

	www.csinet.org	(703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.	(914) 332-0040
	www.ejma.org	
HI	Hydronics Institute	(908) 464-8200
	www.gamanet.org	
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance	(613) 233-1510
	www.igmaonline.org	
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The	(919) 549-8411
	www.isa.org	
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	41 22 749 01 11
	www.iso.ch	
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.	(703) 281-6613
	www.mss-hq.com	
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association	(202) 737-2926
	www.nadca.com	
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau	(301) 977-3698
	www.nebb.org	
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association	(703) 841-3200
	www.nema.org	
NFPA	NFPA	(800) 344-3555
	(National Fire Protection Association)	(617) 770-3000
	www.nfpa.org	
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association	(703) 803-2980
	www.smacna.org	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(877) 854-3577
	www.ul.com	(847) 272-8800

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council	(888) 422-7233
	www.iccsafe.org	

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DOE	Department of Energy	(202) 586-9220
	www.energy.gov	
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	(202) 272-0167
	www.epa.gov	
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	(888) 225-5322
	www.fcc.gov	
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration	(800) 321-6742
	www.osha.gov	(202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science	(202) 690-7694
	http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	
USPS	Postal Service	(202) 268-2000
	www.usps.com	

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following

list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA	Arkansas Department of Shared Administrative Services, Division of Building Authority	(501) 682-1833
	https://sas.arkansas.gov/building-authority/	

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas
    a. Arkansas Fire Protection Code 2021
    b. National Electrical Code 2020
    c. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
    d. International Mechanical Code 2021
    e. Arkansas Plumbing Code 2018
    f. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
4. The HVAC Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over HVAC Drawings. Because of the small scale of the HVAC Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction in the basement. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than 2 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.

B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule

1. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
    a. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
    b. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    c. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
        1) Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
    d. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1) Scheduled date for first submittal.
2) Specification Section number and title.
3) Submittal category: Action; informational.
4) Name of subcontractor.
5) Description of the Work covered.
6) Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

B. Submittal Administrative Requirements

1. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   a. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
   b. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
2. Digital Data Files:
   a. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
   b. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
   c. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings, or Revit model.
3. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   b. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
   c. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
   d. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      1) Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
4. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
   a. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   b. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   c. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
5. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

a. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
b. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    1) File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
c. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
d. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
    1) Project name.
    2) Name and address of Architect.
    3) Name and address of Engineer.
    4) Name of Construction Manager.
    5) Name of Contractor.
    6) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    7) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    8) Category and type of submittal.
    9) Submittal purpose and description.
    10) Specification Section number and title.
    11) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    12) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    13) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    14) Related physical samples submitted directly.
    15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
    16) Transmittal number.
    17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    18) Other necessary identification.
    19) Remarks.
e. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
    1) Project name.
    2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    3) Manufacturer name.
    4) Product name.

6. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
7. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
8. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
    a. Note date and content of previous submittal.
    b. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

c. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

9. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
10. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
11. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
    a. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
    b. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
        1) Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.12 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Final Approved Submittals

B. Operation and Maintenance Materials Submittals

1. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
    a. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
    b. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
2. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
    a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
        1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
        2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
    b. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"

3. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
    a. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified Division 01

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on

evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.14 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project Site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage..
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.15 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.

3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.16 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the HVAC under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Procedure: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select option from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

D. Comparable Products

1. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   c. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   d. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   e. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.

e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed valves and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical work. Show locations of visible ceiling mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical, plumbing,fire protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment, and related work.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
   c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
   a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.

2.04 EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

G. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so

that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

H. Emergency Manuals

1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   a. Type of emergency.
   b. Emergency instructions.
   c. Emergency procedures.
2. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
   a. Flood.
   b. Gas leak.
   c. Water leak.
   d. Power failure.
   e. Water outage.
   f. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   g. Chemical release or spill.
3. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
4. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on stopping.
   b. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   c. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
   d. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   e. Special operating instructions and procedures.

I. Operation Manual

1. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Operating procedures.
   e. Operating logs.
   f. Wiring diagrams.
   g. Control diagrams.
   h. Piped system diagrams.
   i. Precautions against improper use.
   j. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
2. Descriptions: Include the following:
   a. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
   b. Manufacturer's name.
   c. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
   d. Equipment function.

e. Operating characteristics.
f. Limiting conditions.
g. Performance curves.
h. Engineering data and tests.
i. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

3. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Instructions on stopping.
   f. Normal shutdown instructions.
   g. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   i. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
5. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

J. Maintenance Manuals

1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, system, subsystem, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
2. Source Information: List each product, system, or subsystem included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
3. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Product name and model number.
   b. Manufacturer's name.
   c. Color, pattern, and texture.
   d. Material and chemical composition.
   e. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
   f. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   g. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   h. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   i. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
4. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   e. Repair instructions.
   f. Test and inspection instructions.
   g. Troubleshooting guide.

h. Precautions against improper maintenance.
i. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
j. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
k. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

5. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
6. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
7. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   a. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
   b. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
8. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
9. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
10. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
    a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.05 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   f. Actual equipment locations.
   g. Duct size and routing.

h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
i. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
5. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.

2.06 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.

c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGE WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.

3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 GENERAL COORDINATION FOR HVAC WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the HVAC Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the HVAC Work. The HVAC Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the HVAC Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they

are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of pipes, ductwork, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all HVAC Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Ductwork: The Contractor shall change the cross-sectional dimensions of ductwork when required to meet job conditions but shall maintain at least the same equivalent cross-sectional area. The Contractor shall secure the approval of the Engineer prior to fabrication of ductwork requiring such changes.
5. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts. etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in

this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Pump shafts, fan shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Cut off pipe in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are

required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4” below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

   1. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Hydronic piping.

D. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12” in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.

E. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

F. Blasting will not be permitted.

G. Backfilling of Trenches

   1. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6” layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted.

The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.

3. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
   a. Required Density
      1) All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
      2) Modified AASHO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
   b. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
   c. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.08 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications.

Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.

8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Eleventh Edition.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.
2. Extra Packing for Packed Expansion Joints: One set for each joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Inner Hose: Bronze.

B. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.

C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 12 inch (862 kPa up to 300 mm, DN).

D. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).

E. End Connections: Flanged.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch (20 mm) on each side of installed center line.

2.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Inner Hose: Bronze.

B. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 2 inch (862 kPa up to 50 mm, DN).

D. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).

E. End Connections: Flanged.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch (20 mm) on each side of installed center line.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. ----------

B. Note to Specifier: The stainless steel material option above is an accessory not relating to the material of the other products below.

C. ----------

D. Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation, minimum 3 inches (75 mm) travel.

E. Engineered Riser Anchor Clamps:

1. Applications:
   a. Provide one clamp above and one clamp below the slab to anchor pipe.
      1) Coordinate with the structural engineer to determine the maximum thrust loading calculated for the slab or floor structure. Use the maximum thrust loading calculations to verify the clamps will be a safety factor of one less than the maximum loading of clamp per the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Anchor pipe to building structure. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe-sleeve seals.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See DIvision 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.

1. Approved by manufacturer.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Vertical Piping:

1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

B. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.

C. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical Room Floors above First Floor:

1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

D. Clearances:

1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:

1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
4. Service Requirements:
   a. Corrosion resistant.
   b. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

B. Sealing Compounds:

1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
2. Combined packing and seal compound is to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

C. Pipe Sleeve Material:

1. Bearing Walls: Steel, cast iron, or terra-cotta pipe.
2. Masonry Structures: Sheet metal or fiber.

D. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

E. Sleeve-Forming Disk: Non-conductive plastic-based material, 3 inch (76.2 mm) thick.

F. Pipeline-Casing Seals:

1. Coated boltless casing-spacer for 4 inch (100 mm) carrier pipe.
2. Coated boltless modular seal for 6 inch (150 mm) carrier pipe.
3. Carbon steel band with risers for 12 inch (305 mm) carrier pipe.
4. End Seals: 1/8 inch (3.1 mm), pull-on type, rubber or synthetic rubber based.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 m).
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

E. Structural Considerations:

1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
2. Aboveground Piping:
   a. Pack solid using mineral fiber in compliance with ASTM C592.
   b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.

G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Globe valves.

B. Ball valves.

C. Butterfly valves.

D. Check valves.

E. Gate valves.

F. Plug valves.

G. Chainwheels.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2022.

B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.

E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).

F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

G. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.

H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

J. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.

K. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

L. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

M. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).

N. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.

O. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

P. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.

Q. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.

R. MSS SP-68 - High Pressure Butterfly Valves with Offset Design; 2021.

S. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

T. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.

U. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.

V. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

W. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.

X. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

Y. MSS SP-108 - Resilient-Seated Cast Iron Eccentric Plug Valves; 2020.

Z. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

AA. MSS SP-125 - Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See DIvision 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
   a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
   b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
   a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
   b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:

1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:

1. Throttling (Hydronic): Butterfly, Ball, and Globe.
2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly, Gate, Ball, and Plug.
3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
    b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Iron with lever and weight, lever and spring, center-guided metal, or center-guided with resilient seat.
4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:

1. Steel Pipe:
    a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
    b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved ends.
2. Copper Tube:
    a. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends, except solder-joint valve-ends.
    b. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved ends.

F. Chilled Water Valves:

1. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    a. Threaded ends.
    b. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
    c. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class.
    d. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
    e. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
2. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger, Ductile Iron Valves:
    a. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Threaded ends.
    b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 10 inch (250 mm, DN), Class 150.
    c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
    d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), 175 CWP. Allowed only within Mechanical Room E103.
    e. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
    f. Swing Check with Closure Control: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), lever and spring, Class 125.
    g. Grooved-End Check: 3 inch (80 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), 300 CWP. Allowed only within Mechanical Room E103.
    h. Center-Guided Check: Compact-wafer, metal seat, Class 125.

i. Plate-Type Check: Single plate, metal seat, Class 125.
j. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
k. Globe: Class 125.
l. Lubricated Plug: Regular gland, threaded, Class 125.
m. Eccentric Plug: Resilient seating, 175 CWP.

G. Heating Hot Water Valves:

1. Size 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
   a. Threaded ends.
   b. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
   c. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class 125.
   d. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
   e. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
2. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger, Ductile Iron Valves:
   a. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Threaded ends.
   b. Ball: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 10 inch (250 mm, DN), Class 150.
   c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
   d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), 175 CWP. Allowed only in Mechanical E103.
   e. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
   f. Swing Check: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), lever and spring closure control, Class 125.
   g. Grooved-End Swing Check: 3 inch (80 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), 300 CWP. Allowed only in Mechanical E103.
   h. Center-Guided Check: Compact-wafer, metal seat, Class 125.
   i. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
   j. Globe: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN), Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Operated Handwheel: 8 inch and larger.
2. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller.
3. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 inch (50 mm, DN) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) through 24 inch (600 mm, DN): ASME B16.5.
4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606. Allowed only in Mechanical E103

F. General ASME Compliance:

1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

G. Bronze Valves:

1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

A. CWP Rating: Class 125: 200 psi (1,380 kPa):

1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
4. Stem and Disc: Bronze or PTFE.
5. Packing: Asbestos free.
6. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.04 IRON, GLOBE VALVES

A. CWP Ratings: Class 125: 200 psi (1,380 kPa) and Class 250: 500 psi (3,450 kPa):

1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
2. Body: Ductile iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
3. Ends: Flanged.
4. Trim: Bronze.
5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.05 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. One Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Push-to-fit or Threaded Connections:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1,379 kPa).
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

6. Stem: Brass.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Operator: Handle.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. WOG Rating: 600 psi (4,140 kPa).
4. Vacuum Rating: 28.9 in-Hg (97.9 kPa).
5. Body: Forged brass.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Press Connection:

1. WOG Rating: 250 psi (1,724 kPa).
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Seats: EPDM.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
5. Blow-out Proof Stem: Forged brass.
6. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121.1 degrees C).

D. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. CWP Rating: 600 psi (4,140 kPa).
4. Body: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded.

2.06 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:

1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psi (2,758 kPa).
3. Ends: Threaded.
4. Seats: PTFE.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1,035 kPa).
3. WOG Rating: 400 psi (2,758 kPa).
4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
5. End Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
6. Seats: PTFE.

2.07 IRON, BALL VALVES

A. Split Body, Full Port:

1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
3. Body: ASTM A126, ducti iron.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel.

2.08 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Wafer Style:

1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. Wafer Style, CWP Ratings:
   a. Sizes 2 to 12 inch (50 to 300 mm, DN): 200 psi (1380 kPa).
   b. Sizes 14 to 24 inch (350 to 600 mm, DN): 150 psi (1034 kPa).
   c. Vacuum Service: Down to 29.9 in-Hg (101.2 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A536 ductile iron.
4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
5. Seat: NBR.
6. Disc: Aluminum-bronze.

2.09 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES (IN MEHCI

A. CWP Rating: 175 psi (1200 kPa).

1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.10 HIGH-PERFORMANCE, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug type; Bidirectional dead end service without downstream flange:

1. Comply with MSS SP-68.
2. Class 150: CWP Rating: 285 psi (1,965 kPa) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
3. Body: Provide carbon steel, cast iron, ductile Iron, or stainless steel.
4. Seat: Metal or reinforced PTFE.
5. Offset stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Carbon steel.

2.11 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:

1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
3. WSP Rating: 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.

5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
6. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150:

1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
3. CWP Rating: 300 psi (2,068 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
6. Disc: Bronze.

2.12 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125:

1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
3. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
5. Ends: Flanged.
6. Trim: Bronze.
7. Gasket: Asbestos free.
8. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and spring or weight.

2.13 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 300:

1. CWP Rating: 300 psi (2,070 kPa).
2. Body Material: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
3. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
4. Disc: Ductile iron.
5. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.

2.14 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Compact-Wafer:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.

B. Class 125, Globe:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Flanged.

C. Class 150, Compact-Wafer:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 300 psi (2,070 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.

D. Class 150, Globe:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 300 psi (2,070 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Flanged.

E. Class 250, Compact-Wafer:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 400 psi (2,760 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.

F. Class 250, Globe:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 400 psi (2,760 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Flanged.

G. Class 300, Compact-Wafer:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 500 psi (3,450 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.

H. Class 300, Globe:

1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 500 psi (3,450 kPa).
3. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Flanged.

2.15 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125 Single-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

B. Class 125 Dual-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 200 psi (1,380 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.

C. Class 150 Dual-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.

2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 300 psi (2,070 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.

D. Class 250 Dual-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 400 psi (2,760 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.

E. Class 300 Dual-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 500 psi (3,450 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.

F. Class 250 Wafer, Single-Plate:

1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch (65 to 300 mm, DN): CWP Rating; 400 psi (2,760 kPa).
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, ductile iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.16 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

A. Rising Stem or OS&Y:

1. Pressure-Temperature Range: MSS SP-80, Type I.
2. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
3. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
4. Stem: Bronze.
5. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
6. Packing: Asbestos free.
7. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.17 IRON, GATE VALVES

A. NRS or OS&Y:

1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
2. Body Material: Ductile iron with bolted bonnet.
3. Ends: Flanged.
4. Trim: Bronze.
5. Disc: Solid wedge.
6. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.18 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Regular Gland and Cylindrical with Threaded Ends:

1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
2. Body Material: Cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
3. Pattern: Regular or short.
4. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.19 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. Resilient Seating with Flanged Ends.

1. Comply with MSS SP-108.
2. CWP Rating: 175 psi (1,200 kPa) minimum.
3. Body and Plug: Ductile iron.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or Stainless Steel.
5. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
6. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Approved for potable water service.

2.20 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, and plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron include zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:

1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
3. Orient plate-type and center-guided into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

D. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 3" NPS and larger where located 96 inches (2.4 m) or more above finished floor, terminating 60 inches (1.5 m) above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

E. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

I. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

J. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2022.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

M. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

N. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

O. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

P. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

R. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use stainless steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:

1. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
2. MFMA-4 compliant, prefabricated, side-loading continuous-slot metal strut channel bracket with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
3. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
6. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

C. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Fiberglass Strut Systems:

1. MSS SP-58 type 59, prefabricated continuous-slot fiberglass strut channel, associated fittings, and related accessories.
2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 1 inch (25 mm) height.
4. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

D. Strut Channels:

1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
2. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

E. Channel Nuts:

1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring.

F. Hanger Rods:

1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
   b. Piping up to 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
   c. Piping larger than 1 inch (25 mm, DN): 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
   d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

G. Steel Cable:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.

H. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:

1. General Requirements:

a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 to 30 inch (15 to 750 mm, DN) iron pipes.
d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.

2. PVC Jacket:
a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
c. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).
d. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

I. Pipe Supports:

1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
3. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F (50 to 230 degrees C):
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.

J. Nonpenetrating Pipe Supports:

1. Manufacturers:
a. Source Limitations: Furnish channels/struts and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.

K. Pipe Stanchions:

1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
3. For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.

L. Beam Clamps:

1. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
2. Beam C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.
3. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).
4. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.
5. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.
6. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish,

7. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
8. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

M. Riser Clamps:

1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch (15 to 200 mm, DN).

N. U-Bolts:

1. MSS SP-58 Type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.

O. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

P. Strut Clamps:

1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

Q. Insulation Clamps:

1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

R. Pipe Hangers:

1. Split Ring Hangers:
   a. Provide hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
   b. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   c. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
   d. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
2. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
   a. MSS SP-58 Type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
   b. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
   c. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.
3. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
   a. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 Type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
   b. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 Type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   c. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 Type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   d. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch (65 to 200 mm, DN).
   e. FM (AG) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch (65 to 200 mm, DN).

S. Intermediate Pipe Guides:

1. Pipe Diameter 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch (4 mm).
2. Pipe Sizes 8 inch (200 mm, DN): 0.625 inch (16 mm) U-bolt with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch (7 mm).
3. Pipe Size 10 inch (250 mm, DN): 0.75 inch (19 mm) U-bolt.
4. Pipe Sizes 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm. DN): 0.875 inch (24 mm) U-bolt.
5. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inch (450 to 750 mm, DN): 1 inch (25 mm) U-bolt.
6. Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.

T. Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch (200 mm, DN) and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch (250 mm, DN) and Larger: Roller type.

U. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

V. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

W. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:

1. General Construction and Requirements:
   a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
   c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch (321 mm).
   d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
   e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F (81 degrees C).
   f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

X. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Refer to plans for prohibited areas for the use of powder-actuated fasteners.
2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam-ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.

8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    a. Where approved by Architect.
10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

Y. Pipe Installation Accessories:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC - MASON

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Seismic control requirements.

1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.

C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.

D. Vibration isolators.

E. External seismic snubber assemblies.

F. Seismic restraint systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. HVAC Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the HVAC system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g. ductwork, piping).

B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.

C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Seismic Controls:
    a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and non-essential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.

1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities.
2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

C. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:

1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed HVAC component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.

D. Seismic Design Data:

1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed HVAC components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.
    a. Component operating weight and center of gravity.
    b. Component elevation in the building in relation to the roof elevation (z/h).
    c. Component importance factor (Ip).
    d. For distributed systems, component materials and connection methods.
    e. Component amplification factor (ap) and component response modification factor (Rp), determined in accordance with ASCE 7 tables.

f. Applicability of overstrength factor (for certain anchorage in concrete and masonry).

2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.

E. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.

F. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

H. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.

I. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.

J. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing and inspection procedures.

K. Field quality control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.

1. Designer may be employed by the manufacturer of the seismic restraint products.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section .

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:

1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
4. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
5. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2 inch (50 mm) operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.

D. Piping Isolation:

1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
   a. Located in equipment rooms.
   b. Located within 50 feet (15.2 m) of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
   c. For piping over 2 inch (50 mm) located below or within 50 feet (15.2 m) of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
2. Minimum Static Deflection:
   a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch (50 mm) deflection required.
   b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch (19 mm) deflection unless otherwise indicated.
3. Suspended Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
4. Suspended Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
5. Floor-Mounted Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.
6. Floor-Mounted Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type restrained spring isolators.
7. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g. walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

E. Thrust Restraint Applications:

1. Use thrust restraints to resist horizontal motion due to thrust for fan heads, suspended fans, and base-mounted and suspended air handling equipment operating at 2.0 inches wg (0.5 kPa) or greater total static pressure.
2. Limit lateral movement to 0.25 inch (6 mm) or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide HVAC component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor HVAC components.

B. Seismic Design Criteria: Obtain from project Structural Engineer of Record.

C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): HVAC components essential to life safety to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 as indicated or as required. This includes but is not limited to:

1. HVAC components required to function for life safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. HVAC components that support or otherwise contain hazardous substances.

D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:

1. Provide special certification for HVAC equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as , acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.

E. Premanufactured Modular HVAC Equipment: Where not otherwise seismically qualified, premanufactured modules 6 feet (1.8 m) high and taller furnished under other sections to be designed in accordance with seismic provisions for nonbuilding structures.

F. Seismic Restraints:

1. Provide seismic restraints for HVAC components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
    a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category D, E, and F:
        1) Discrete HVAC components that are positively attached to the structure where either of the following apply:
            (a) The component weighs 400 pounds (1,780 N) or less, has a center of mass located 4 feet (1.22 m) or less above the adjacent floor level, flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit, and the component importance factor (Ip) is 1.0.

(b) The component weighs 20 pounds (89 N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot (73 N/m) or less.

2) HVAC piping with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and nominal pipe size of 3 inch (80 mm) or less, or with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 and nominal pipe size of 1 inch (25 mm) or less, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, and where piping is positively attached to the structure; exemption does not apply to piping constructed of low-deformability materials (e.g. cast iron, glass, nonductile plastics).

b. Duct System Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:

1) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0, where flexible connections or other assemblies are provided between duct system and associated components, where duct system is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:

(a) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.

(b) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds (890 N) or less.

(c) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.

(d) Hanger supported duct with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch (10 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds (220 N) or less.

2) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control, where there are provisions to avoid impact with other ducts or mechanical components or to protect ducts in the event of such impact, and where duct system is positively attached to the structure and has a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet (0.557 sq m) and weighs 20 pounds per foot (292 N/m) or less.

c. HVAC Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:

1) HVAC piping where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, where piping is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:

(a) Trapeze supported piping weighing less than 10 pounds per foot (146 N/m), where all pipes supported meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.

(b) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific

seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.

(c) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds (890 N) or less.

(d) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds (445 N) or less.

(e) Hanger supported piping with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch (10 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter not exceeding 12 inches (305 mm) in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where pipe has a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meets size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds (220 N) or less.

3. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
   a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
5. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
   a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
   b. Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
   a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
   b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated HVAC components, including distributed systems.
   c. Use only one restraint system type for a given HVAC component or distributed system (e.g. ductwork, piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
   d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain HVAC component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
   e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.

f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.
g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
j. Manufacturer's certified seismic restraint design may be submitted as an alternative to project-specific design and documentation, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

7. Ductwork Applications:
   a. Provide independent support and seismic restraint for in-line components (e.g. fans, heat exchangers, humidifiers) having an operating weight greater than 75 pounds (334 N).
   b. Positively attach appurtenances (e.g. dampers, louvers, diffusers) with mechanical fasteners.

G. Seismic Attachments:

1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
   a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
   b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.

H. Seismic Interactions:

1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between HVAC components and other structural or nonstructural components.
2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between HVAC equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.

I. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:

1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:

a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g. ductwork, piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases - Basis of Design: Mason Industries, as indicated under product descriptions below; www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated components and accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Vibration-Isolated Structural Steel Bases:

1. Description: Engineered structural steel frames with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
2. Centrifugal Fan Applications: Provide adjustable motor slide rails as required.

C. Vibration-Isolated Concrete Inertia Bases:

1. Description: Concrete-filled engineered steel forms with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
2. Minimum Base Depth: 6 inches (152 mm).
3. Minimum Base Mass (Including Concrete): 1.5 times weight of supported equipment.
4. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded or tied reinforcing bars running both ways in a single layer.
5. Concrete: Filled on site with minimum 3000 psi (20 mPa) concrete.
6. Centrifugal Fan Applications: Provide adjustable motor slide rails as required.
7. Pump Applications: Size and configure bases for piping elbow supports as required.

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases - Basis of Design: Mason Industries, as indicated under product descriptions below; www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated components and accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

B. General Requirements:

1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
   a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
   b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
   c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.

d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.

3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
   a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches (3 mm) and 0.25 inches (6 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

C. Vibration Isolators for Non-Seismic Applications:

1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
   a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
   b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thickness.
   c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Non-Seismic:
   a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.
3. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Non-skid molded elastomeric isolator material or steel with non-skid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
4. Housed Spring Isolators:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
   b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, non-adjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
   c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with non-skid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
5. Restrained Spring Isolators, Non-Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with non-skid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.

d. Provides constant free and operating height.

6. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Non-Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
7. Spring Isolator Hangers, Non-Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.
8. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Non-Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.
9. Thrust Restraints:
   a. Description: Assembly utilizing free-standing, laterally stable steel spring designed for resisting horizontal motion due to thrust (e.g. air pressure from a fan), and intended for installation in pairs.

D. Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:

1. Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
   d. Provides constant free and operating height.
2. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
3. Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.
4. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:

a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.

2.05 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases - Basis of Design: Mason Industries, as indicated under product descriptions below; www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish external seismic snubber assemblies and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Description: Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.

C. Seismic Snubbing Elements:

1. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches (3 mm) and 0.25 inches (6 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

2.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases - Basis of Design: Mason Industries, as indicated under product descriptions below; www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.

C. Cable Restraints:

1. Comply with ASCE 19.
2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.

D. Rigid Restraints: Use {\rs\#1} steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Division 01 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.

B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.

1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:

1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage and mounting conform to certificate of compliance.
2. Installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
3. Installation and anchorage of ductwork designed to carry hazardous materials for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E and F; periodic inspection.
4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved contract documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
5. Verification of required clearances between HVAC equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.

D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.

E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:

1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
    a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
2. Spring Isolators:
    a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
    b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
    c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
3. Isolator Hangers:
    a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
    b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Thrust Restraints:
    a. Adjust restraint movement under normal operating static pressure.
5. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short circuiting of isolation.
6. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
7. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
8. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

F. Seismic Controls:

1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch (3 mm), use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch (3 mm) or less.

4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
    a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
    b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
    c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
    a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
    b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
    c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
    d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
    e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

C. Vibration Isolation Systems:

1. Verify isolator static deflections.
2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

D. Seismic Controls:

1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK, AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Stencils.

E. Pipe markers.

F. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units (VAV Boxes and Exhaust Valves): Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Instrumentation: Tags.

G. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

H. Piping: Pipe markers.

I. Relays: Tags.

J. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

K. Thermostats: Nameplates.

L. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Letter Color: White.

B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

B. Style: Individual Label.

C. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

B. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:

1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Division 09 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

G. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit or exhaust fan identification number and service (Lab Exhaust, General Exhaust, Supply, Return). Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, at each obstruction, at each change of direction, and at twenty foot intervals.

H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).

C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.

1. Submit to Architect.
2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
4. Include at least the following in the plan:
    a. List of all air flow, water flow, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    e. Final test report forms to be used.
    f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
        1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
        2) Diffuser proportioning.

3) Branch/submain proportioning.
4) Total flow calculations.
5) Rechecking.
6) Diversity issues.

g. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
h. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors; analogous explanations for the water side.
i. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
j. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
k. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
l. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
m. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
n. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
o. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
p. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
q. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
r. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
s. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
t. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
u. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Quality-control Testing of Laboratory Fume Hoods:

1. Product Data sheets for all equipment proposed for use in on-site as-installed testing.
2. Sample Test Report.
3. List of laboratory fume hoods to be tested. Submit a minimum of one week prior to commencement of testing.
4. Test data demonstrating that each type of fume hood provided for the project has been successfully tested in the factory.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.

2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    d. Project name.
    e. Project location.
    f. Project Architect.
    g. Project Engineer.
    h. Project Contractor.
    i. Project altitude.
    j. Report date.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. SMACNA (TAB).
3. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Certified by one of the following:
    a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.

c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage testing is complete.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

1. Air Handling Units.
2. Air Filters.
3. Air Terminal Units.
4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

C. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.

6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

D. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

E. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

F. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. K value: 0.29 at 75 degrees F at labeled thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. K Value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 2% by weight at 120 degrees F, 95% RH.

4. Maximum Density: 3 lb/ cu. ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.04 perm inch (0.058 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

H. Provide white mastic coating on all duct insulation without jacketing.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Supply, Return, Outside Air: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. Chilled-water piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
    d. Or approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 454 deg C850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 649 deg C1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB. Nominal density is40 kg/cu. m 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 55 deg C100 deg F is0.042 W/m x K 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

I. Insulation Blanket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. M.I.T International, Houston, Texas
    b. Or approved equal.
2. Insulation blanket shall be removable fiberglass insulation encapsulated in silicone impregnated fiberglass fabric cloth, buckle and strap closures, sewn construction, non-combustible, thermal conductivity of 0.45 (0.45)-in/hr sq ft degrees F at 500 F, ASTM E162 rated at a maximum service temperature of 1000 degrees.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 59 to plus 149 deg Cminus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
   d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with

MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B, 0.009 metric perm 0.013 perm at 1.09-mm 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 0.03 metric perm 0.05 perm at 0.9-mm35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 0.033 metric perm0.05 perm at 0.8-mm 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 46 to plus 104 deg CMinus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 1.2 metric perms1.8 perms at 1.6-mm0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 29 to plus 82 deg CMinus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, color identified per system served.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209MASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    3) Tee covers.
    4) Flange and union covers.
    5) End caps.
    6) Beveled collars.
    7) Valve covers.
    8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.08 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 75 mm3 inches.
3. Thickness: 0.29 mm11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 1.0 N/mm90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 7.2 N/mm40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 50 mm2 inches.
3. Thickness: 0.15 mm6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 0.7 N/mm64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 3.3 N/mm18 lbf/inch in width.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.01 inch (0.38 mm) 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 19 mm3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209MASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.51 mm0.020 inch thick, 19 mm3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 19-mm-3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 2.0-mm0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
   a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 0.127 mm5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 0.127 mm5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 60 and 149 deg C140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 0 and 149 deg C32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
    4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

    1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
    2. Cover circumferential joints with 75-mm-3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 100 mm4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1.5 inch (38 mm)1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 50 mm2 inches o.c.
    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 100 mm4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 50 mm2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe

insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 150 mm6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 25 mm1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION BLANKETS

A. Install removable blankets in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Thread strap through buckle and draw tightly.

C. Label steam device wand size on blanket identification tag.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. In mechancial rooms install PVC jackets with 25-mm1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.09 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 16 Deg C60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) (0.51 inch (13 mm) thick.

B. ***Chilled Water Supply and Return:***

1. ***NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:***
   a. ***Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.***
2. ***NPS 4 to NPS 10: Insulation shall be the following:***
   a. ***Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.***

C. ***Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:***

1. ***NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:***
   a. ***Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1.5 inch thick.***
2. ***NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:***
   a. ***Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe and Tank Insulation: 2 inch thick.***

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

C. Pipe exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Finish with PCV jacket and fitting covers

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230923
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Instrumentation and Control System, utilizing Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

B. The EMCS shall be capable of total integration into the existing facility infrastructure systems with user access to all system data either locally over a secure intranet within the building or by remote access on the secured local campus network.

C. The EMCS shall include all sensors, DDC controllers, instruments, valves, actuators, devices, installation, and service for a complete and functional EMCS and DDC system. All control devices are included under this section unless specifically specified elsewhere in the Specification or shown on the drawings.

D. The EMCS shall be designed such that each mechanical system will operate under standalone DDC control in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of other controllers and continue to independently operate the unaffected equipment.

E. All labor, material, equipment, and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, but are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the owner.

F. The EMCS shall integrate into the existing EMCS serving the existing campus. The existing building controls are Schneider Electric by Wade Company. The new controls system will fully integrate with the existing controls. Owner shall have first right of refusal on all existing control components uninstalled during this project.

G. DEFINITIONS

1. ATC Contractor: Contractor responsible to furnish, install, and commission the Energy Management and Control System systems provided under this section.
2. DDC: Direct digital control
3. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
4. I/O: Input/Output
5. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing
6. PC: Personal computer

7. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative
8. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

H. CODES AND STANDARDS:

1. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications'. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:
2. National Electric Code (NEC)
3. International Building Code (IBC)
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
5. Underwriters laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed
6. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 (BACnet)
7. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

I. SEQUENCES OF OPERATION:

1. Sequences of operation for each item of equipment and system are indicated on the drawings.

J. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

1. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections:
   a. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 seconds
   b. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 seconds
   c. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 seconds. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 seconds
   d. Object Scan. Data used or displayed at a controller or workstation shall have been current within the previous 6 seconds
   e. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 seconds
   f. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control
   g. Performance Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per second. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control
   h. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall have the ability to receive alarms within 5 seconds of other workstations.
   i. Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end to end accuracy listed in Table 1
   j. Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at set point within tolerances listed in Table 2
   k. Reporting Accuracy:
      1) Space Temperature +0.5 degree F
      2) Ducted Air +0.5 degree F Average Temperature Air +0.5 degree F
      3) Water Temperature +0.25 degree F

4) Differential Temperature +0.25 degree F

l. CONTROL STABILITY AND ACCURACY:

1) Airflow +2.0% to 100% of design
2) Space Temperature +1.0 degrees F to 85 degrees F
3) Duct Temperature +1.0 degrees F to 120 degrees F
4) Humidity +2.0% RH 10% to 90%
5) RH Fluid Pressure +1.5 psi 0 to 150 psi
6) Fluid Pressure +1.0 inches w.g. 0 to 50 inches w.g.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of the general conditions of the specifications on Shop Drawings Product Data, and Samples. In addition, ATC Contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on all hardware, software, and installation. ATC contractor must receive Owner approval for every type of controller to be installed. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been successfully reviewed for conformity with the design intent. Provide quantity of submittals and shop drawings as defined in the general conditions of the specifications.

B. Provide drawings as Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and Auto CAD compatible files on optical disk with three 11x17 prints of each drawing.

C. When manufacturer's product data sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Provide a table of contents for the product data sheets to allow ease of access for review and maintenance reference. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cut sheets to fulfill submittal requirements. Submittals shall be provided within 12 weeks of contact award.

D. Submittals shall include:

1. Direct Digital Control System Hardware:
2. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.
3. Manufacturer's description and technical data, such as performance curves, product specification sheets, and installation/maintenance instructions for the items listed below and other relevant items not listed below:
4. Direct Digital Controller
5. Transducers/Transmitters
6. Sensors (including accuracy data)

7. Actuators
8. Valves
9. Relays/Switches
10. Control Panels
11. Power Supply
12. Batteries
13. Operator Interface Equipment
14. Wiring
    a. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show all termination numbers
    b. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware.
15. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels
16. Submittal shall include color copies of each of the graphics screen to be provided for the Operator Interface or Web Browser including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 90% complete at the submittal stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or Owner. Submittals will be returned as non-responsive without items listed in this paragraph. Also, furnish graphics screens for review in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

E. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.

1. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
2. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, it shall be labeled with the same name. All terminals shall be labeled.
3. A bill of material for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
4. Shop drawings shall include a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.
5. A point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O) point, and the location of the I/O.

F. System Integration:

1. Other Division contractors supplying products and systems, as part of their packages shall provide data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the ATC Contractor for proper coordination of work. Submittal shall include a complete point list of all points to be connected to the EMCS by ATC Contractor. Other Division contractors shall provide necessary point lists, protocol documentation, and factory support information for systems provided in their respective divisions but integrated into the EMCS. Shop drawings shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media, and protocol. Though other Division contractors and equipment suppliers shall provide some of these diagrams for their portions of work, the ATC Contractor shall be responsible for integrating those diagrams into the Overall trunk cable schematic diagrams for the entire local (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN).

G. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

1. Upon project completion, submit three copies of record (as built) documents. The documents shall include:
2. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal shop drawings provided as Adobe Portable Drawings (PDF), current version of Auto CAD compatible files on optical media and as 11 x 17 prints.
3. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements of Part 3: Control System Demonstration and Acceptance.
4. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
5. As-built versions of submittal product data in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
6. Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
7. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems: Logins on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General conditions of these specifications.
8. Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creating and modification, and of editor use. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
9. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
10. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
11. Graphic files, programs and database on US thumb drive or optical media
12. List of recommended spare parts with par numbers and suppliers. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General conditions of these specifications.
13. Complete original – issue documentation, installations, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors
14. Complete original – issue copies of any software necessary to monitor, override and edit points and/or program sequences, including but not limited to; operating systems, customer programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
15. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.
16. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning and calibration; time between tasks and

task descriptions. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PD) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Condition of these specifications.

17. A separate binder that includes as-build versions of product data, shop drawings and point lists included in the original submittals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Materials and equipment shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of energy Management System (EMCS). Materials and equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specifications.

B. System Installer Qualifications:

1. Installing ATC Contractor shall have successfully completed EMCS Manufacturer's training classes on the EMCS being installed on this project. The installing contractor shall include the control system submittals a copy of the certification of completed training indicating hours of instruction.
2. The installing contractor shall have all local, state and/or federal licenses required to perform work and shall provide proof of licensing submittal.
3. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulations, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency, and electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.
4. All system components shall be designed to be fault tolerant. Components shall operate in a satisfactory manner and without damage at plus 10% to minus 15% rated voltage and plus 3% to minus 3% line Frequency. All inputs and outputs shall be equipped with static, transient, and short-circuit protection.

1.04 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. Project-Specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Graphics
2. Record drawings

B. Database

1. Application programming code
2. Documentation

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.06 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICTIONS

A. This specification defines the minimum equipment and performance requirements for an inter-operable Instrumentation and Control System.

B. The implied and stated intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for device – level integration of material and equipment as well as workmanship and to provide a complete and operable EMCS.

C. The drawings are diagrammatic intending to show a workable general arrangement and location of components and are not necessarily complete or rigid in all details.

D. The intent of the EMCS architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via the secured local campus network.

1.07 WARRANTY:

A. Warrant work as follows:

1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in serviced to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
3. If Engineer determines that equipment and systems operate satisfactorily at the end of the final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, Engineer will certify in writing that control system operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. Date of acceptance shall begin warranty period.
4. Provide updates to operator workstation software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items.
5. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. EMCS and System Integration:

1. EMCS Communication Protocols: Communication protocols for the EMCS shall be the BACnet in accordance with the codes and standards section of this specification.

2. EMCS Integration: The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all BACnet or Modbus controllers or gateways shown on the control diagrams and/or as specified with HVAC equipment and other systems, into EMCS.
3. All hardware, wiring, software, and programming required for BACnet or MODBUs communication(s) from equipment controller(s), gateway(s), and other systems shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor
4. All points available through the BACnet or MODBUS controller(s) and gateway(s) shall be mapped through to the EMCS Network such that this information is available at the EMCS Operator interface. HVAC Equipment: Where indicted on the control diagrams or specified, the HVAC equipment supplier shall be responsible for providing a BACnet or MODBUS interface for the HVAC equipment to communicate with the EMCS. HVAC equipment supplier shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete listing of all available points the EMCS supplier including passwords required. Other Systems: Where indicated on the control diagrams or specified, the system equipment supplier(s) shall be responsible for providing BACnet or MODBUs interface(s) to communicate with the EMCS. Examples of other systems include, but are not limited to, switchgear monitoring systems, lighting systems. Other system suppliers shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete list of all available points to the EMCS supplier including any passwords required.
5. BACnet floor and MODBUS communication cabling from HVAC equipment, other systems, or gateways, to the EMCS shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
6. EMCS network cabling shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
7. ATC Contractor shall furnish all necessary Ethernet switches and associated hardware for connections to the owner's network. All switches must be MOXA EDS-309-3M-ST or Owner approved comparable replacement.

1.09 POWER WIRING

A. Power wiring required for the control system shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.

B. Control transformers for 24 VAC power are furnished, installed, and wired by the ATC contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.

C. Power wiring to the EMCS Control Panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

D. Power wiring to the field equipment panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

E. Power wiring to damper actuators and control valves shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

F. Power wiring to Variable Frequency Motor Controllers from electrical panels and from Variable Frequency Motor Controllers to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical contractor.

G. Power wiring from electrical panels to motor starters and from motor starters to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

H. Variable Frequency Motor Controllers

1. Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s), not provided as integral part of other equipment, shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor.
2. Refer to Variable Frequency Motor Controller section of this specification and the Variable Frequency Motor Controller schedule on the drawings.
3. Control and interlock wiring for Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. Power wiring from electrical panel to Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) and from Variable Frequency Motor controllers to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Each VFD shall be enabled/disabled via a dedicated control relay between the VFD and BMS controller.
6. Each VFD shall receive a speed reference via a 0-10V signal from the BMS controller.
7. A dedicated control relay shall be installed to handle the VFD fault output to BMS for each VFD.
8. A status point (% Power) for each VFD shall be tied to the BMS controller.

I. Control Dampers and Actuators

1. Control dampers are furnished and installed by the Sheet metal Contractor.
2. Control damper actuators shall be furnished and installed by the ATC contractor.
3. Refer to drawings for quantities, sizes, and locations of control dampers.

J. Fire Alarm System

1. The fire alarm system including the panel, duct mounted smoke detectors, programmable relays, and associated wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. The fire alarm system shall be furnished with programmable relays for status indication to the automatic temperature control system for safety shutdown of the HVAC systems.
3. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall mount and program the relays such that its normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition.
4. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall locate the programmable relays in the same room as the HVAC system to be controlled.

K. Air Handling Units

1. Filters shall be furnished with magnehelic air gauges. Differential pressure switches (dirty filter alarms) and associated instrumentation piping shall be furnished and installed by the ATC contractor.
2. Programmable fire alarm relay for AHU Shutdown and fire alarm wiring form fire alarm panel to programmable fire alarm relay shall be furnished and installed by the Fire Alarm Contractor. Control wiring form fire alarm relay to air handling unit control panel shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

3. Duct mounted smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed by the Fire Alarm Contractor.
4. The low limit thermostat must be installed as part of a hard wired safety circuit.
5. The safety circuit shall include (at a minimum) all valve actuators and the outdoor air damper.
6. Heating water and chilled water control valves shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
7. Air handling unit fan(s) shall be furnished with inlet piezometer ring airflow measuring stations. Differential pressure sensors to measure velocity pressure for conversion to airflow shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
8. Variable Frequency Motor Controllers shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Variable Frequency Controller section of this specification and the Variable Frequency Motor controller schedule on the drawings.
9. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the interface of the ATC, a graphic representation of the air handling unit(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be lined to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

L. Single Duct Supply Air Terminal Unit(s)

1. Single duct supply air terminal unit(s) are furnished and installed by the Sheet Metal contactor.
2. Terminals shall be furnished with dampers and averaging velocity pressure sensors.
3. Controls and actuators for terminal dampers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. Power wiring (120V) for supply air terminals shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Control transformers, enclosures, and 24VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
6. Control valves for supply air terminal reheat coils shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
7. Capped tees in the pneumatic tubing at the averaging velocity sensor shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
8. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMCS, a graphic representation of the singe duct air terminal unit(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Approved EMCS Manufacturers subject to compliance with specifications:

1. Schneider Electric's EcoStruxure by Wade Company

2.03 OPEN INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer to peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 BACnet, LonWorks technology, MODBUS, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devise within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standard including ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all system components tis required.

C. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level3, with the ability to support data read, and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet/IP), and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP) as specified.

D. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true – peer-to-peer communicating devices.

E. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data.

F. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response time and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the EMCS internal intranet network.

G. System response time for graphic uploads and point updates shall not exceed 60 seconds.

H. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence from the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 second for network connected user interfaces.

I. Maximum acceptable response time form any alarm occurrence at the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.04 NETWORKS

A. The existing EMCS Local Area Network (LAN) shall be utilized for integration of building data.

B. The EMCS Sub-networks shall be used for communications form Building Controllers to Terminal Equipment Controllers, and other system controllers.

C. Approved protocols for the EMCS LAN include:

1. EMCS LAN – BACnet/IP

D. Approved protocols for the EMCS Sub-networks include:

1. EMS Sub-networks – BACnet/MSTP

2.05 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork, Controller, and operator interface communication shall conform, ANSIASHRAE Standard 135-2008, and BACnet.

B. Each Building Controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture. An operator interface connected to a Building Controller shall allow the operator to interface with all Building Controller(s) as if directly connected. Building Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be view able and editable from any operator interface connected to the Building Controller, inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple building of DDC controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operating. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

D. System expansion shall be unlimited with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

E. Workstations, building controllers and DDC controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily form and operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.06 BUILDING CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation. The ATC Contractor shall provide a new workstation to accommodate the EMCA.

B. System Security: User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.

1. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications and system functions as assigned by the system manager
2. User Logon/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.
3. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.

2.07 SCHEDULING: PROVIDE THE CAPABILITY TO SCHEDULE EACH OBJECT OR GROUP OF OBJECTS IN THE SYSTEM. EACH SCHEDULE SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:

A. Weekly Schedule: Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events. When groups of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.

B. Exception schedules:

1. Provide the ability or the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule of that day of the week.
2. Holiday schedules:
   a. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
3. System Coordination:
   a. Provide a standard application for the proper coordination of equipment. This application shall provide the operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location. This group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.
4. Binary Alarms:
   a. Each binary object hall be set to alarm based on the operator specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
5. Analog Alarms:
   a. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disable.
6. Alarm Reporting:

a. The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriated workstations based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

7. Sequencing:
   a. Provide application software based upon the sequence of operation specified to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps.
8. PID Control:
   a. A PID (proportional – integral –derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be user-selectable.
9. Staggered Start:
   a. This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order, in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be user – selectable.
10. Energy Calculations:
    a. Provide software to allow instantaneous power (e.g., kw) or flow rates (e.g., L/s gpm) to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
    b. Provide an algorithm that calculates a sliding – window average (e.g., rolling average). The algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be user specified (eg., 15 minutes, 30 minutes, and 60 minutes). Provide an algorithm that calculates a fixed – window average. A digital input signal will define the start of the window period (e.g., signal from utility meter) to synchronize the fixed window average with that used by the utility.
11. Anti-Short Cycling:
    a. All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on time and off time to be selected.
12. On/Off Control with Differential:
    a. Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point. The algorithm shall be direct acting or reverse acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

2.08 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. Application specific controllers (ASCs) are microprocessor based DDC controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment they are not fully user-programmable but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.

B. Communication:

1. The controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each network of controllers shall be connected to one building controller. Each

controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.

C. Environment:

1. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0 degrees centigrade to 50 degrees centigrade (32 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit).

D. Serviceability:

1. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

E. Memory:

1. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOs and programming information in the event of a power loss.

F. Immunity to power and noise:

1. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft.).

G. Transformer:

1. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

2.09 INPUT/OUTPUTINTERFACE

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 MA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense – dry contact closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.

D. Pulse accumulation input objects:

1. This type of object shall conform to all the requirements of binary input objects and also accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 VDC), current (4 to 20mA), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with – and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for On/Off operations or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on building and custom application controllers shall have (or be modified to include) three-position (On/Off/Auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on building or custom application controllers shall have status lights and (have or be modified to include) a two-position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override. Analog outputs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4% of range per year.

H. System Object Capacity:

1. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions to expand the system.

2.10 FIELD EQUIPMENT

A. All control components not required by functions to be remotely located such as sensing devices and valves shall be installed in metal enclosure approved for the environment.

1. Enclosures shall be lockable with a hinged front door.
2. All wiring terminations shall be made at numbered terminal blocks.
3. Nameplates shall be installed at all devices.

B. Damper Actuators

1. Air Terminal Damper Actuators: Actuators shall be of the 24 VAC incremental type.
2. Electronic Damper Actuators: Actuators shall e of the 24 VAC for designed for modulating or two-position appropriate for the application shown on the control drawings.
3. Actuators will have minimum torque as required to provide smooth operation of the dampers under loaded conditions. Actuators on dampers in contact with outside air and sequenced with dampers in contact with outside air shall have spring return.

4. Multiple damper actuators shall be used on large dampers or dampers with high close off requirements.
5. Control supplier is responsible for proper selection of size and quantity to match application.

C. Control Relays:

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug in type with dust cover and LED – energized indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid state plug in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable +/-200% (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

D. Sensors:

1. Space Temperature Sensors (Thermostat): Space Temperature Sensors shall be enclosed in a durable plastic case with base plate and ventilation openings.
    a. Thermostat shall be complete with thermistor type sensor, manual override button, digital temperature indication for setpoint and space temperature, setpoint adjustment, and terminal jack for connection to portable operator's terminal. Sensor range shall be 55/95 degrees Fahrenheit. Refer to Table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.
2. Pipe Mounted Temperature Sensors: Sensors shall be installed in brass or stainless-steel temperature wells. Sensors shall be thermistor or platinum RTD type. Sensor range shall be as required for the application. Refer to Table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.
3. Duct Static Pressure Sensors: Duct static pressure sensors shall have a range suitable for the application. Sensor shall be an integral LCD readout for continuous display of current value. Sensors shall be located where shown on the drawings or, if not shown, in the Field equipment Panels. Refer to Table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.
4. Differential Air Pressure Sensors: Differential air pressure sensors shall have a range suitable for the application. Sensors shall be located where shown on the drawings or if not shown, in the field equipment panels. Sensor shall be temperature compensated with auto zero function. Refer to table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.
5. Duct Mounted Humidity Sensors: Sensors shall be enclosed in a durable plastic case with insertion sensing element. Refer to Table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.
6. Switches:
    a. Current Switches
        1) Current switches for motor status indication shall be of the microprocessor-based type.
        2) Switches shall be capable of detecting between normal and abnormal loads (self-calibrating).
        3) Current switches shall be Veris Industries Hawkeye or approved equal
        4) Current switches used in Variable Frequency Motor Controller applications shall be specific for the application.
    b. Differential Pressure Switches: Differential pressure switches shall be used to provide dirty filter alarm indication. Set points shall be adjustable at switch.
    c. Low Limit Temperature Switches:
        1) Low temperature limit switches shall be installed as shown on the control drawings.

2) Sensing elements shall have one (1) foot of element length per one (1) square foot of cross sectional area of duct. Sensing elements shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one-foot section.
3) Switches shall have 2 normally closed dry contact outputs (fan safety and digital input) with a manual reset pushbutton.
4) Low limit sensing shall be installed such that the entire cross-sectional area is covered by the sensing element. Multiple low limit temperature switches shall be used as required to protect the system form low temperature conditions.

d. High Static Pressure Switches:
1) A high static pressure switch with adjustable setpoint shall be installed in the discharge ductwork of each air handling unit.
2) Switches shall have two sets of normally closed dry contact outputs (fan safety and digital input) with a manual pushbutton reset.

7. Transformers:
a. Class 2 Power Limited: Furnish Class 2 current limiting type or furnish over current protection tin both primary and secondary circuits for class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirement. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
b. Control transformers shall be UL listed.

E. Control Valves: Control valves shall be two-way or three-way blending type with equal percentage characteristic as indicated on the drawings. Control valves have a minimum close off pressure rating as follows:

1. Water Valves: 1) Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head. 2) Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% or total system (pump) head.

F. Water Valves:

1. Body and trim style and materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.
2. Sizing Criteria:
a. Two-position service: Line Size
b. Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or 5 psi, whichever is greater.
c. Three-way modulating service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the heat exchanger (load), or 5 psi maximum.
d. Valves1/2 in. through 2 in. shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI class 250, spring loaded, PTFE packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable compost on disc or stainless-steel ball.
e. Valve 2 ½ in. and larger shall be cast iron ANSI class125 with guided plug and PTFE packing.
f. Control valves used for isolation or greater than 6 inches shall be butterfly type with actuators sized for application.
3. Water valves shall fail normally open or closed, as scheduled on plans, or as follows:
a. Chilled water control valves on VAV Air Handling Units – normally open
b. Other applications – scheduled or as required by sequences of operation. Valve types, body material, and pressure rating shall be suitable for the application. Valve

packing shall be spring – loaded and self – adjusting Teflon. Actuators for valves shall be modulating or two-position (on/off) to meet the application as sown on the control drawings. Fail safe where required, shall require return to normal position on loss of power or control. Globe valves will not be acceptable for water control service. Refer to control diagrams for quantity and location of control valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. The entire set of drawings shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The Contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough – in work is started.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. The ATC Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The ATC Contractor shall protect work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The ATC Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.

2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

3.04 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and the electrical division of these specifications.

B. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations above ceilings, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

1. Circuits meet National Electric Code Class 2 (current limited requirements.
2. Low voltage power circuits shall be sub fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.
3. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

C. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

D. Where class 2 wiring is installed above accessible ceilings without raceway, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 5 ft. intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using D rings or cable tray for cable management, at 5 ft. intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workman like result.

E. All wire to device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

F. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 24V. If only higher voltages are available, the ATC Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

G. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

H. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

I. Size of raceway, size, and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the ATC contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and National Electric Code.

J. Thermostats and space sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

K. Wiring and/or cabling for thermostats and space sensors shall be installed in approved raceway, concealed in building walls, from space sensor junction box to above ceiling level (stub up).

L. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. Control and status relays may be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures if adequate room is provided in the enclosure. Control and status relays shall be run separately from other wiring.

M. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

N. The ATC Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

1. Flexible metal conduits and liquid tight flexible metal conduits shall not exceed3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid tight flexible metal conduits shall be used and be properly sealed to prevent condensation.
2. Control wiring shall be numbered at all terminations in accordance with the submitted diagrams.
3. Control wiring in mechanical rooms, and where exposed to damage in the normal course of building operations, shall be installed in raceway per the electrical section of the specifications and the NEC.
4. Control wiring in wet areas shall be installed in raceway suitable for the location per the electrical section of the specifications and the NEC.
5. Where raceway penetrates supply, return, or exhaust air plenums or ductwork, all raceway shall be sealed to prevent migration of air into raceway e.g., under floor air distribution systems.
6. Install equipment, piping, wiring, and raceway parallel to building lines i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls, wherever possible.
7. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to prevent damage from vibration of piping and equipment.
8. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in

equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

9. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
10. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.
11. Connect manual reset limit controls independent of manual control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
12. Connect hand off auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Space sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. Wiring and/or cabling for all space sensors shall be installed in EMT raceway, concealed in building walls from junction box to above ceiling level (stub up).

E. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted for other area affecting sensor readings.

F. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down stream of airflow.

G. Temperature Low Limits(s) shall be installed such that each 1 square foot of cross sectional area of coil is covered by 1 linear foot of averaging element.

H. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

3.06 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

B. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5-degree open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.

C. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.

D. Valves: Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

E. All power wiring for actuators is by the ATC Contractor.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum ½"letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.08 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. A custom application controller may control more than one system if all points associated with that system are assigned to the same controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 10% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 10% of each type is required.

3.09 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Software Programming: Provide programming for the system as written in the specifications and adhere to the sequence strategies provided. All other system programming necessary for

the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the ATC Contractor. Imbed into any custom written control programs sufficient comment statements or inherent flows diagrams to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statement shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.

3.10 OPERATOR INTERFACE AND WEB BROWSER GRAPHIC SCREENS

A. Standard graphics – Provide graphics for al mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output pints for the system. Also, show relevant calculated pints such as set points.

B. Show terminal equipment information on a graphic summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.

C. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

D. The ATC Contractor shall, as a minimum, develop and implement color graphic screens to be used on the operator interface and/or web browser for the following:

1. Building floor level graphic screens shall include building floor plan layouts showing location all rooms (room names and /or numbers must be clearly visible) with current space temperature displayed including, as a minimum:
    a. Offices
    b. Corridors
    c. Mechanical rooms
    d. Electrical rooms
    e. Data rooms
2. Building floor level graphic screens shall include, as a minimum, locations and links to graphic screens for each:
    a. Air handling unit
    b. Supply air terminal units
3. Each building floor level graphic screen shall include links to graphic screens for the system serving to building floor level including:
    a. Chilled water systems
    b. Heating water systems

4. Air handling unit(s) graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to the associated VFD graphic screens. Graphic screen(s) shall have at minimum:
    a. Control valve(s), Control damper(s), Sensor(s), Safeties
    b. Outside air temperature
    c. Outside air temperature
    d. Outside humidity
    e. Discharge air temperature (F)
    f. Return air temperature (F)
    g. Mixed air temperature (F)
    h. Static pressure
    i. Filer differential pressure
    j. Low limit fault alarm
    k. High static fault alarm
    l. Water coil supply and return temperature (F)
    m. Fan status
    n. Fan speed reference
    o. Fan speed override (if applicable)
    p. Damper position(s)
    q. Cooling signal override
    r. Links to graphic screens for associated: 1) building floor level(s), 2) Chilled water system(s), 3) heating water system(s), 4) As built sequence of operation(s), 5) System summary display of terminal units serving AHU including:
        1) Terminal unit identification number
        2) Room served
        3) Terminal unit airflow (CFM)
        4) Terminal damper (%) open
        5) Terminal discharge air temperate
        6) Terminal unit airflow as % of cooling maximum airflow
        7) Sum of all terminal unit airflow serving the AHU
        8) Air flows measured at the air handling unit supply fans
5. Supply Air Terminal Unit(s) graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface. Minimum if not shown on drawings:
    a. Room temperature and controlling set point (F)
    b. Discharge airflow (CFM) and set point (F)
    c. Supply air temperature (F)
    d. Cooling signal (0-100%)
    e. Heating signal (0-100%)
    f. Heating signal override (if applicable)
    g. Damper position(s)
    h. Damper position override (if possible)
    i. Maximum airflow set point (F)
    j. Minimum airflow set point (F)
    k. Calculated flow set point (F)
    l. Cooling set point (F)
    m. Heating set point (F)
    n. Air handler supply temperature (F)
    o. Hot water supply temperature (F)

p. Room mode
    1) Occupied
    2) Unoccupied
q. Links to graphic screens for
    1) Air handling unit serving terminal unit
    2) Chilled water system serving terminal unit
    3) Heating water system serving terminal unit
    4) Building floor level plan

3.11 ALARMS:

A. The ATC contractor shall develop and implement waring and alarm set points and messages for all systems. Warning and alarm messages shall be coordinated with owner and engineer.

3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING ASSISTANCE

A. The ATC Contractor shall provide the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor access to the EMCS Operator interface or a temporary EMCS Operator Interface for use in the balancing process. The EMCS Operator Interface shall be operational when the TAB Contractor begins TAB work or paragraph C below shall be provided.

B. The ATC contractor shall provide three (3) hours of instruction to the TAB Contractor in the use of the EMCS Operator Interface or Web Browser to manipulate the control system for TAB purposes. The ATC Contractor shall instruct the TAB Contractor in the following adjustments as a minimum:

1. Verify, calibrate, and set minimum and maximum air terminal until airflows.
2. Override control valves for full flow tests of coils and pumps.
3. Trend set up for documenting temperatures for TAB purposes

C. In lieu of paragraph A or B above, the ATC Contractor shall provide a technician, employed by the ATC Contractor, familiar with this project and the control system installed to assist the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor in adjustments to the control systems for the duration of the TAB work. The ATC technician shall be available anytime the TAB Contractor is on site including nights and weekends.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage to factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field-testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test:
    a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
    b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
    c. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    d. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum –psig loss.
    e. Pressure text high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig and low-pressure control air piping 30 psig for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig loss.
    f. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
    g. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
    h. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
    i. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
    j. Test software and hardware interlocks.
2. DDC Verification:
    a. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or lea checks.
    b. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
    c. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
    d. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
    e. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
    f. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly
    g. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
    h. Check temperature instruments, material, and length of sensing elements.
    i. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
    j. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
        1) Check DDC system as follows:
            (a) Verify that DDC Controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
            (b) Verify that wire at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system
            (c) Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
            (d) Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
            (e) Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Calibration shall be accomplished with instruments calibrated within the year of use by a NIST traceable lab. Submit instrument calibration with submittals.

B. Control system inputs and outputs:

1. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span
2. Check analog outputs using milliamp ere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
3. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
4. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
5. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

C. Pressure:

1. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 of span.
2. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

D. Temperature:

1. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source
2. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
3. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers, following the manufacturer' recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50 and 100 percent closed.
4. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
5. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
6. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

E. Occupancy adjustments:

1. When requested within 12 months of date of substantial completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.15 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

3.16 GENERAL PROCEDURE.

A. Due to the vast difference that exist between DDC systems, the systems that can effectively control, the types of controls and sensors available and the interface potentials with the new and existing installations, a project-specific set of functional tests must guide the testing. The following list of test is meant to act as a guide. All inputs, outputs, and global variables that have been forced for purposes of performing the following tests must be returned to an as-programmed state. Through the user interface, conduct the following series of tests:

1. Raise/lower space temperatures in software to verify if the system responds appropriately.
2. Raise/lower the missed-air temperature and verify damper positions.
3. Raise/lower static pressure set point and verify variable speed driver control.
4. Verify that time-of-day start-up and shutdown control sequence initiated the proper system response.
5. Verify if all alarm conditions are monitored.
6. Verify all local safety interlocks (i.e. low limit, high limit, etc.) function properly.
7. Conduct an emergency start-up after power failure test. Verify that all systems return to automatic control.
8. Disconnect communication cable to the DDC system and verify if the DDC panel can control the respective system (stand-alone control).
9. Disconnect a DDC space-temperature sensor and verify control sequence default.

3.17 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

B. On-site operator instruction training

1. During the system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the EMCS hardware and software has been established, the ATC Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner' operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be perform by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software, and accessories.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230934
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable-frequency motor controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) AC motor applications.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).

B. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.

E. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2025.

F. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

G. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems; 2005.

H. NEMA IS 10033 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; 2026.

I. NEMA IS 10034 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2022 (Reapproved 2025).

J. NEMA IS 10035 - Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2021 (Reaffirmed 2025).

K. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

L. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 61800-5-1 - Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy (Ed. 2); Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with actual motors to be installed.
2. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
3. Coordinate arrangement with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of controllers and adjacent equipment with required clearances indicated.
2. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.
3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.

E. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

F. Manufacturer qualification statement.

G. Installer qualification statement.

H. Maintenance contractor qualification statement, if different entity from installer.

I. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

J. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

K. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

L. Source quality control test reports.

M. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

N. Field quality control test reports.

O. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1. Include contact information for entity providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

P. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

Q. Maintenance contracts.

R. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.

1. Include nameplate data of actual installed motors and associated overload relay selections and settings.
2. Motor Circuit Protectors: Include magnetic instantaneous trip settings.

S. Maintenance Materials: Furnish following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.
2. Air Filters: Two of each different type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements at project site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

C. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller:

1. Configuration: Packaged Controller with Bypass.
2. Power Conversion System: Diode-based, 6-pulse type.
3. Control Method: Vector; open-loop, without feedback.
4. Filtering: Provide input/line reactor and output/load reactor.

D. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA IS 10033, NEMA IS 10034, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.

E. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA IS 10035, NEMA MG 00001 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:

1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 00001 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
3. Motor nameplate data.
4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.

F. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.

G. Operating Requirements:

1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.

4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
5. Overload Rating:
    a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
    b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.

H. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type.

I. Control System:

1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
3. Control Functions:
    a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.
        1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
        2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.
    b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
    c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
    d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
    e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
    f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
    g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.
    h. Automatic response to loss of speed reference; selectable to run motor at last known speed, run motor at designated speed, or stop motor.
    i. PID Control: Provide integral PID controller employing feedback for closed-loop control where indicated or required.
    j. Selectable frequency-skipping; minimum of three independently adjustable bands.
    k. Automatic catching of rotating motor.
    l. Energy-saving algorithms.
    m. Safety Interlock: Provide permissive run safety interlock capability where indicated or required; upon activation of designated input, stop and prevent operation of motor; operational in both drive and bypass modes where applicable.
4. Status Indications:
    a. Motor run/stop status.
    b. Motor forward/reverse status.
    c. Local/remote control status.
    d. Output voltage.
    e. Output current.
    f. Output frequency.
    g. DC bus voltage.
    h. Motor speed.
5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:

a. Overcurrent.
b. Motor overload.
c. Undervoltage.
d. Overvoltage.
e. Controller overtemperature.
f. Input/output phase loss.
g. Output short circuit protection.
h. Output ground fault protection.

6. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide accessories necessary for proper interface.
7. Features:
   a. Password-protected security access.
   b. Event log.

J. Power Conditioning/Filtering:

1. Provide DC link choke or input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Reactor Impedance: 3 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.

K. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.

1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
   a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type or nonfusible type with separate input fuses.
   b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
   c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.
3. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Provide contactors and controls to enable removal of variable-frequency controller from circuit.
   a. Bypass Method: Manual, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Bypass Configuration: 3-contactor type, with contactors for bypass, drive output, and drive input.
   c. Bypass Motor Starting Method: Full-voltage (across-the-line) with overload relay, unless otherwise indicated or required.
   d. Overload Relays: Solid state or bimetallic thermal type.
4. Pilot Devices Required:
   a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings, except where equivalent function is provided by remote operator interface.
   b. Packaged Controllers with Bypass:
      1) Bypass Mode Selector Switch: DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS.
      2) Motor Control Selector Switch: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
      3) Indicating Lights: For drive/bypass mode status, drive/bypass run status, and drive/bypass fault status.

L. Service Conditions:

1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
    a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
    b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under service conditions at installed location.

M. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than available fault current at installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Division 26.
2. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.
3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

N. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.

O. Enclosures:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.

P. Instrument Transformers:

1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

Q. Interface with Other Work:

1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with controllers.
2. Interface with building automation system.
3. Interface with fire alarm control system.
    a. Capable of affecting operation of selected HVAC equipment for selected fire alarm system events.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:

1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters selected for actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
2. Comply with NEMA ICS 2.
3. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Trip-free operation.

5. Visible trip indication.
6. Resettable:
    a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
7. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    c. Trip test function.
8. Solid State Overload Relays:
    a. Adjustable full load current.
    b. Phase loss protection.
    c. Phase imbalance protection.
    d. Ambient temperature insensitive.
    e. Thermal memory.
    f. Trip test function.
    g. Provide isolated alarm contact.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each bypass motor starter, minimum.

B. Pilot Devices:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039; heavy-duty type.
2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, nonilluminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, nonilluminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NEMA IS 10034 and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between controller and motor.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Division 23.

F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Division 23.

G. Install controllers plumb and level.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Division 26

I. Install field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

K. Set field-adjustable settings of controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers of controller and load.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17. Insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

D. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Test for proper operation in both drive and bypass modes.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Heating water piping, above grade.

D. Chilled water piping, above grade.

E. Equipment drains and overflows.

F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

F. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.

I. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).

J. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

K. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

L. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

M. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 2024.

N. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

O. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.

P. AWS D10.12M/D10.12 - Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe; 2000.

Q. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

R. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

C. Product Data:

1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.
3. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.

B. Date stamp all castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc. for quality assurance and traceability.

C. Coupling Manufacturer:

1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
3. A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to perform the training.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
    b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
2. On discharge of condenser water pumps, use spring-loaded check valves.
3. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
4. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
5. For throttling and isolation service in chilled and condenser water systems, use only butterfly valves.

6. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D10.12M/D10.12 welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn, using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
   a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
4. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.51, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.03 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D10.12M/D10.12 welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.
   a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
   b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.
3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized; using one of the following joint types:

1. Threaded Joints: Galvanized cast iron, or ASME B16.3 malleable iron fittings.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:

1. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

2.05 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Less:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psi (1034 kPa) brass or malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Greater:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
2. Copper Piping: Bronze.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.

1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
3. Housing Material: Ductile iron, galvanized complying with ASTM A536.
4. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C) to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
6. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections:

1. Waterways:
   a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
   b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
   c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
   d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
2. Flanges:
   a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
   b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
   c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
   d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
   e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
3. Unions:
   a. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
   b. 1/2 to 2 Inches (15 to 50 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
   c. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass to galvanized FPT or FIP (Female Iron Pipe).
   d. 3/4 to 1/2 Inch (20 to 15 mm) Reducer: Brass solder to galvanized FPT.

e. Service: 250 psi (1,723.6 kPa), minus 20 to 180 deg F (minus 28.9 to 82.2 deg F).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, glycol, chilled water, and condenser water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

1. Flexible couplings may be used in header piping to accommodate thermal growth, thermal contraction in lieu of expansion loops.
2. Use flexible couplings in expansion loops.

J. Grooved Joints:

1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.

K. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

M. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 230719.

N. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Submit a proposed plan indicating all access doors for approval by Architect prior to installation of piping .

O. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

P. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.

Q. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 232500
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials.

1. System cleaner.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. System Cleaner:

1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodiumtripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
2. Biocide chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite or microbiocides such as quarternary ammonia compounds, tributyltin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate).

B. Closed System Treatment (Water):

1. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH; polyphosphate.

2. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
3. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Concentration:

1. As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Hot Water Heating Systems:

1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F (37.8 degrees C) or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

C. Chilled Water Systems:

1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

D. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Architect.

E. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

F. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

E. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

G. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

I. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

J. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fitting types, gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meets or exceed specified requirements.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Seismic Restraint: Fabricate in compliance with ICC (IMC) requirements.

D. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:

1. Round: Plus or minus 2 in-wc (500 Pa) of G60-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel, or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
2. Rectangular: Plus or minus 1/2 in-wc (125 Pa) of G60-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
3. Flat Oval: Plus 2 in-wc (500 Pa) of galvanized steel, stainless steel, or galvanized steel as indicated on drawings.
4. Flexible Duct (Fabric and wire): Plus or minus 1/2 in-wc (125 Pa)..

E. Duct Fabrication Requirements:

1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
4. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

5. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:

1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14.
3. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.
4. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 316.

B. Rectangular Metal Duct:

1. Rectangular Double Wall Insulated: Rectangular spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
   a. Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
      2) Material: Air.

C. Round Metal Ducts:

1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
2. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
   a. Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
      2) Material: Air.
3. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

D. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:

1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Gasket Tape:
   a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Acoustic Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.

1. Insulation: 2" Fiberglass insulation with reinforced vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Spunbonded, nonwoven inner core.
3. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative. (4"-12" ID)
4. Maximum Velocity: 5000 f
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 121 degrees C).

B. Medium Pressure Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminized laminate, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.

1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with metallic vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Tri-laminate of polyester, fiberglass, and aluminum foil.
3. Pressure Rating: 15 in-wc (3.74 kPa) positive and 5 in-wc (1.25 kPa) negative.
4. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm (27.9 m/sec).
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 121 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

F. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

G. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

H. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

J. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

K. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

M. Connect diffusers to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

N. Fire Partitions: Provide firestopping sealing.

O. Painting: Provide surface finish as indicated on architectural drawings on all exposed ductwork.

3.02 CLEANING

A. See for additional requirements.

B. Clean thoroughly each duct system.

C. Clean duct systems with high-power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access to the ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Duct access doors.

C. Duct test holes.

D. Flexible duct connectors.

E. Volume control dampers.

F. Miscellaneous Products:

1. Damper operators.
2. Damper position switch.
3. Internal strut end plugs.
4. Duct opening closure film.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 0 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.

D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 01 for additional provisions.
2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
   a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Splitter Dampers:

1. Material: Same gauge as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.

C. Single Blade Dampers:

1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.

1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

F. Quadrants:

1. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
2. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.

B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.

1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
2. High tack water based adhesive.
3. UV stable light blue color.
4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS).

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as

indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as indicated on drawings. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) size access door for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct take-off.

G. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

H. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated.

I. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-duct terminal units.

1. Constant-volume units.
2. Variable-volume units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

B. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2023).

C. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ASHRAE Std 130 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2016.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

F. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

G. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate airflow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant-volume regulators.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-DUCT, VARIABLE-VOLUME AND CONSTANT-VOLUME UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus
2. Trane
3. Price
4. Tuttle and Bailey
5. Krueger

B. General:

1. Factory-assembled, AHRI 880 (I-P) rated and bearing the AHRI seal, air volume control terminal with damper assembly, flow sensor, externally mounted volume controller, duct collars, and all required features.
2. Control box bearing identification, including but not necessarily limited to nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil (right or left hand) connection, where applicable.

C. Unit Casing:

1. Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) galvanized steel.
   a. Casing leakage to meet ASHRAE Std 130.
2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round, suitable for standard flexible duct sizes.
3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.
4. Acceptable Liners:
   a. 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick polyurethane foam adhesive complying with UL 181 erosion requirements in accordance with ASHRAE Std 62.1, and having a maximum smoke developed index of 50 for both insulation and adhesive, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   b. Liner not to contain pentabrominated diphenyl ether (CAS #32534-81-9) or octabrominated diphenyl ether.

D. Damper Assembly:

1. Heavy-gauge, galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum construction with solid steel, nickel-plated shaft pivoting on HDPE, self-lubricating bearings.
2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees.
3. Incorporate low leak damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.

E. Hot Water Heating Coil:

1. Coil Casing: Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) galvanized steel, factory-installed on terminal discharge with rectangular outlet, duct connection type.
2. Coil Fins: Aluminum or aluminum plated fins, mechanically-bonded to seamless copper tubes.
3. Coil leak tested to minimum 350 psig (2413 kPa).
4. Base performance data on tests run in accordance with AHRI 410 and units to bear AHRI 410 label.

F. Control Transformers: Factory supplied and mounted for electric and electronic control applications.

G. Controls:

1. Terminal Unit Controls:
   a. Provide accessories for field interfaced controller including ball valve and thermostat
   b. Factory ship DDC controller including airflow sensor, integral airflow transmitter, integral damper actuator, and duct-mounted temperature sensor.
   c. Sequence of Operation: Zone temperature control with airflow and coil discharge monitoring.
2. DDC (Direct-Digital Controls):
   a. Bi-directional Damper Actuator: 24 volt, powered closed, spring return open.
   b. Microprocessor-Based Controller: Air volume controller, pressure-independent with electronic airflow transducers, factory-calibrated maximum and minimum CFMs.
      1) Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
      2) Remote reset of temperature or CFM set points.
      3) Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
      4) Monitoring and adjusting with portable terminal.
      5) Time-proportional reheat coil control.
   c. Room Sensor:
      1) Compatible with temperature controls specified.
      2) Wall-mounted, system powered, with temperature set-point adjustment including connection access for portable operator terminal.
3. Airflow Sensor: Differential pressure airflow device measuring total, static, and wake pressures.
   a. Signal accuracy: Plus/minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are suitable for installation.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

C. See drawings for the size(s) and duct location(s) of the air terminal units.

D. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

E. Support units individually from structure in accordance with SMACNA (SRM).

F. Do not support from ductwork.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to test, inspect, instruct, and observe field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

1. Leak Test:
    a. After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks.
    b. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test:
    a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
    b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
    c. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and other equipment.
    d. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:

1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Titus

B. Price

C. Tuttle and Bailey

D. Krueger

E. American Louver Company

F. Greenheck

G. Ruskin

H. Pre-Approved Equal

2.02 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to air device schedule on drawings for performance, accessories, and styles of grilles, registers, and diffusers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 099123.

3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operational system to Owner's representative.

B. Instruct Owner's representative to maintain system and use occupant controls or interfaces, as required.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Replace, repair, or touch-up damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237313
MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Casing construction.

B. Fan section.

C. Coil section.

D. Filter and air cleaner section.

E. Ultraviolet lights.

F. Turning and discharge plenum section.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

C. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

D. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

E. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016, with Errata (2018).

F. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

H. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

I. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum (2022).

J. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of AHU with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gauges and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier Corporation; _____: www.carrier.com/#sle.

B. Daikin Applied; _____: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.

C. Trane Inc; _____: www.trane.com/#sle.

D. York International Corporation / Johnson Controls Inc; _____: www.york.com/#sle.

E. Pre-approved equal..

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 CASING CONSTRUCTION

A. Full Perimeter Base Rail:

1. Construct of galvanized steel.
2. Provide base rail of sufficient height to raise unit for external trapping of condensate drain pans.

B. Casing:

1. Construct of one piece, insulated, double wall panels.
2. Provide mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break.
3. Construct outer panels of galvanized steel and inner panels of galvanized steel.
4. Casing Air Pressure Performance Requirements:
   a. Able to withstand up to 8 inches w.g. (2 kPa) positive or negative static pressure.
   b. Not to exceed 0.0042 inches per inch (0.0042 mm/mm) deflection at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of plus 8 inches w.g. (2 kPa) in positive pressure sections and minus 8 inches w.g. (2 kPa) in negative pressure sections.

C. Access Doors:

1. Construction, thermal and air pressure performance same as casing.
2. Provide surface mounted handles on hinged, swing doors.
3. Provide shatterproof viewing window designed to withstand operating pressures.

D. Unit Flooring: Construct with sufficient strength to support expected people and equipment loads associated with maintenance activities.

E. Casing Leakage: Seal joints and provide airtight access doors so that air leakage does not exceed one percent of design flow at the specified casing pressure.

F. Insulation:

1. Provide minimum thermal thickness of 12 R (2.29 RSI) throughout.
2. Completely fill panel cavities in each direction to prevent voids and settling.
3. Comply with NFPA 90A.

G. Drain Pan Construction:

1. Provide cooling coil sections with an insulated, double wall, stainless steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE Std 62.1 for indoor air quality and sufficiently sized to collect all condensate.
2. Slope in two planes to promote positive drainage and eliminate stagnate water conditions.
3. Locate outlet of sufficient diameter at lowest point of pan to prevent overflow at normal operating conditions.
4. Provide threaded drain connections constructed of drain pan material, extended sufficient distance beyond the base to accommodate field installed, condensate drain trapping.

H. Marine Lights:

1. Provide factory-mounted, water- and dust-resistant LED fixture(s) where indicated on drawings, with the following characteristics:
   a. Non-ferrous metal housing.
   b. Glass or polycarbonate lens.
   c. Factory wired to a switch with pilot light mounted on unit exterior.
2. Provide factory installed service module including GFCI receptacle independent from load side; designed to receive power from field supplied 120 volt source.

I. Finish:

1. Indoor Units:
   a. Provide exterior, galvanized steel panels without paint.
   b. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.04 FAN SECTION

A. Type: Forward curved, single width, single inlet, centrifugal plug type fan, in compliance with AMCA 99.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and labeled with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, with lubrication fittings extended to exterior of casing with plastic tube and grease fitting rigidly attached to casing.

E. Mounting:

1. Locate fan and motor internally on welded steel base coated with corrosion resistant paint.
2. Factory mount motor on slide rails.
3. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through removable casing panels or hinged access doors.

F. External Motor Junction Box: Factory mount NEMA 4 external junction box and connect to extended motor leads from internally mounted motors.

G. Motor Wiring Conduit: Factory wire fan motor wiring to the unit mounted variable frequency drives.

H. Fan Accessories:

1. Discharge dampers.

I. Flexible Duct Connections:

1. For separating fan, coil, and adjacent sections.

J. Drives:

1. Comply with AMCA 99.
2. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, ball bearings, with ABMA STD 9 L-10 life at 50,000 hours.
3. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
4. V-Belt Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.
5. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA (DCS); 0.106 inch (2.6 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (20 mm) diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.05 COIL SECTION

A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.

B. Drain Pans: 24 inch (600 mm) downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.

C. Eliminators: Three break of galvanized steel, mounted over drain pan.

D. Air Coils:

1. Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Fabrication:

1. Tubes: 5/8 inch (16 mm) OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
2. Fins: Aluminum.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

F. Water Cooling Coils:

1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube.

2.06 FILTER AND AIR CLEANER SECTION

A. General: Provide filter sections with filter racks, minimum of one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass.

B. Pleated Media Filters:

1. Media: 2 inch (50 mm), 100 percent synthetic fibers, continuously laminated to a grid with water repellent adhesive, and capable of operating up to a maximum of 625 fpm (3.17 m/s) without loss of efficiency and holding capacity.
2. Frame: Steel wire grid.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 8 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Differential Pressure Gauge:

1. Provide factory installed dial type differential pressure gauge, flush mounted with casing outer wall, and fully piped to both sides of each filter to indicate status.
2. Maintain plus/minus 5 percent accuracy within operating limits of 20 degrees F (minus 6.7 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (48.9 degrees C).

2.07 ULTRAVIOLET LIGHTS

A. Tested and recognized by UL 153, UL 1598 and UL 1995 for luminaries, heating, and cooling equipment.

B. UV-C (Short Wave) Light Array Performance: Provide not less than 190 microwatts per sq inch (1225 microwatts per sq cm).

C. Construction:

1. Factory assemble and test UV-C fixtures in the air handling unit.
   a. UV-C system to be commissioned by manufacturer field representative.
2. Materials:
   a. Provide UV-C resistant polymeric materials or shield from direct or indirect UV-C light with UV-C tolerant material.
   b. UV-C Fixtures: Stainless steel to resist corrosion.
3. Lamp Life: 9000 hrs minimum with no more than 20 percent loss of output after two years of continuous use.
4. View Port: Provide with cover to allow viewing of the UV-C light array.
5. Control Panel: Provide a control panel for each UV-C light array.
   a. Control panel to comply with UL 508A
   b. Control panel components to be marked with the minimum SCCR (Short Circuit Current Rating).
   c. Provide control panel enclosure with NEMA 4X rating for prevention of corrosion and water ingress.

d. Provide control panel with current senor to indicate status of the UV-C array.

D. Safety Features:

1. Treat view port to assure the UV-C energy emitted is below the threshold limit specified by American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH).
2. Provide a mechanical interlock switch to disconnect power to the UV-C fixtures when the opening of an access door may pose an exposure risk to UV-C light.
3. Provide externally mounted, on-off, disconnect, and shutoff switch with lockout/tagout that disconnects UV-C power and prevents unwanted operation of UV-C lights.

2.08 TURNING AND DISCHARGE PLENUM SECTION

A. Provide plenum to efficiently turn and discharge air.

1. Scale plenum vertical height to accommodate discharge duct height.
2. Scale plenum horizontal length to accommodate required dimensional constraints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.

D. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

E. Hydronic Coils:

1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

F. Cooling Coils:

1. Pipe drain and overflow to nearest floor drain.

G. Field-wire each factory provided control for field installation.

3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform systems startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.

1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260000
SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Coordination with Occupants
5. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
6. Submittals
7. Products
8. Warranties
9. Electrical License Requirement
10. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
11. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
12. General Coordination for Electrical Work
13. Cutting and Patching
14. Painting

1.03 CODES, STANDARDS, AND REFERENCES

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. The **latest applicable edition** of specifications and standards of issues listed below but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of these specifications:

1. National Electrical Code
2. National Fire Protection Association’s Recommended Practices
3. Local, City & State Codes & Ordinances
   National Electrical Safety Code
4. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc.
5. Illumination Engineering Society
6. Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers
7. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
9. Earthquake Requirement of the International Building Code

10. American Society for Testing Materials
11. Occupational Safety & Health Act
12. Service requirements of serving utility company
13. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
14. ASHRAE / IESNA Standard 90.1
15. Arkansas Energy Code

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.06 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.07 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.08 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions. The Architect / Owner reserves the right to relocate any device a maximum distance of 6’ - 0” at the time of installation without an extra cost being incurred.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.09 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
2. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.
3. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
4. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
5. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
6. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
7. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
8. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity,

and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.

9. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
10. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
11. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
12. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
13. Engineer will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer’s Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows.

Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
2. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
    a. Project name.
    b. Name and address of Engineer.
    c. Name of Construction Manager.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Specification Section number and title.
    i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    j. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
    a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.13 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.15 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. The work herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If, within twelve (12) months from date of substantial completion and Owner acceptance of the work herein described, any of the equipment or materials, or the installation thereof, is found to be defective in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired free of charge.

B. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.16 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing a Master’s or Journeyman’s License from the State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
    a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
2. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
5. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

3. Products:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.03 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. After approval of materials and equipment for use in this project, a copy of an Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted for approval.

B. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of equipment.
3. Table of contents.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Upon final approval, submit one (1) bound copy of the approved Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Architect and hold two (2) copies for instruction of Owner as hereinafter specified.

2.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.06 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor’s expense.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

H. Manufacturer’s directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer’s directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.07 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.

B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.

C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.06 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves,

cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

2. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.

3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.08 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications.

Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
2. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.09 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.10 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of general building demolition work is shown on drawings. Coordinate the required electrical work with the general demolition.

B. Demolition includes complete wrecking of structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

C. Interior demolition includes complete wrecking of interior partitions, work above ceilings, finishes, and structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

D. The Owner shall have the option of retaining any items removed. The Contractor shall deliver these items to the Owner's designated storage area. Any items not retained by the Owner shall be disposed of off site by the Contractor.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all existing spaces, materials, and equipment during all construction activities.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.

B. Conditions of the structure existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by owner in so far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of demolition work. The drawings are schematic and provided as an aid in bidding. The contractor shall visit the site and determine the actual conditions prior to bidding.

C. Partial Removal: Items of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.

D. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, occupied areas, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

F. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around or through area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.

G. Install temporary electrical services, lighting, etc., as required by the Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

2.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

2.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Remove from site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Pay all fees related to removal and dumping.

1. Remove and dispose of interior demolition debris only.
2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.

B. Removal:

1. Transport materials removed from demolished structures and dispose of off site.

2.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Metal-clad cable.

E. Wiring connectors.

F. Electrical tape.

G. Heat shrink tubing.

H. Oxide inhibiting compound.

I. Wire pulling lubricant.

J. Cable ties.

K. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.

F. IEEE 1210 - IEEE Standard Tests for Determining Compatibility of Cable-Pulling Lubricants with Wire and Cable; 2004 (Corrigendum 2014).

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

I. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

1. Exceptions:
    a. Use power and control tray cable or metal-clad cable for installation in cable tray.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Armored cable is not permitted.

E. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:

1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
        1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

J. Conductor Material:

1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

K. Minimum Conductor Size:

1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    a. Exceptions:

L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

M. Conductor Color Coding:

1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
3. Color Code:
    a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.
        4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Black.

2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral/Grounded: White.

c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper Building Wire:
   a. Encore Wire Corporation
   b. General Cable Technologies Corporation
   c. Southwire Company
   d. Advance Wire and Cable, Inc

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
   a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
   a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:

1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:

1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors, mechanical connectors, or compression connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc
   c. NSI Industries LLC

G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC
   b. Ilsco
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Burndy LLC
b. Ilsco
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
3. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M:
   b. American Polywater Corporation
   c. Ideal Industries, Inc
2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed, when tested in accordance with IEEE 1210; approved by conductor/cable manufacturer.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:

1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
    a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:

1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
   a. Use listed fittings.
   b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

I. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.

4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials.

Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

1.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
        2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
   a. NFPA 70.
   b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
   d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide by 13/16 inch (21 mm) high.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
   b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
   c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
   d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
   e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
   f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
   g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.

F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
7. Wood: Use wood screws.
8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
    b. Comply with MFMA-4.
    c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).

D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

F. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

G. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

H. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

I. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

K. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

L. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).

M. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2025.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2025.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

F. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.

G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2025.

H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

K. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

L. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AA. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most

restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:

1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced

thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.

2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit

(IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
    b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
    a. Cooling towers.

N. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).

1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Transformers.
   b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.

F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.

4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
    b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2.07 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Robroy Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

D. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company
3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company

3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Republic Conduit
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.

B. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cantex Inc

2. JM Eagle

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.13 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
2. Electri-Flex Company
3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

2.14 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc
2. FRE Composites
3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).

C. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

E. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).

F. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:

1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

1. Products:
   a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap
   b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box

I. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

1. Products:
   a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc

J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

1. Products:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers

L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

1. Products:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.

F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

G. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:

1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Electrical rooms.
    b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    a. Across floors.

b. Across roofs.
c. Across top of parapet walls.
d. Across building exterior surfaces.

6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

J. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.

3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

L. Underground Installation:

1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches (460 mm).
   b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches (300 mm) to bottom of slab.

M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches (76 mm) on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

O. Conduit Sealing:

1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

P. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

B. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.

4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
14. Manufacturers:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):

1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

b. Boxes 6 square feet (0.56 sq m) and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.

4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
   a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
   c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
   b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products
   c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hubbell Incorporated

E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Applications:
   a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
   b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
   c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products; _____: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
      2) MacLean Highline; _____: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
      3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc; _____: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
   b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
   c. Product(s):
      1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
      2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.

3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
   a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.

5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad .

M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

N. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

O. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

Q. Close unused box openings.

R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:

1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.

C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.

D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Time switches.

C. In-wall time switches.

D. In-wall interval timers.

E. Outdoor photo controls.

F. Lighting contactors.

G. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.

F. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2025.

G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 773 - Plug-in, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

C. Field Quality Control Reports.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc
2. WattStopper
3. Crestron
4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
2. Sensor Technology:
   a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
8. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
9. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
10. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
   c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
   d. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
   e. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
   f. Finish: Color to be selected by Architect..
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).

D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:

1. General Requirements:

a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.
b. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
d. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
e. Finish: Color to be selected by Architect.

E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
   c. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
   d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 square meters) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
4. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).

F. Directional Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
   a. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
   b. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
   c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Directional Occupancy Sensors:
   a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet (12 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).
   b. Long Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 80 feet (24 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).

3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet (12 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).

G. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

H. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
3. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.03 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Intermatic, Inc
2. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC
3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Digital Electronic Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
   a. 24-Hour Time Switches: Single channel, with same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
   b. 7-Day Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days.
   c. Astronomic Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
7. Provide remote photocell input with light level adjustment.
8. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
9. Output Switch Configuration: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
10. Output Switch Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

11. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA EN 10250 as specified for the following installation locations:
    a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
    b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
12. Provide flush-mounted unit where indicated, where mounted in public areas, or where mounted adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.

C. Electromechanical Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
    a. 24-Hour Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
    b. 7-Day Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week.
    c. Astronomic Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days with automatic adjustment for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
3. Schedule Capacity:
4. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
5. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
6. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA EN 10250 as specified for the following installation locations:

2.04 IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

A. Digital Electronic In-Wall Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 40 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
5. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
6. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.
7. Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.05 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ABB/GE
2. Eaton Corporation
3. Rockwell Automation Inc; Allen-Bradley Products;
4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products
5. Siemens Industry, Inc;

B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
2. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
   a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
   b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
   c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.

2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

L. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure for mounting of lighting control device system components.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.

D. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.

B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2025.

C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.

F. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

G. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications; 2021.

H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.

1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) maximum.
2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) maximum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
2. Ambient Temperature:
   a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
   b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).

C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point,

even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:

1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.

D. Winding Taps:

1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

F. Mounting Provisions:

1. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.

G. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
2. Construction: Steel.
   a. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.

C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.

D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533.13, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

F. Install transformers plumb and level.

G. Transformer Support:

1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
3. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.

J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

C. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:

1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

C. Siemens Industry, Inc

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
2. Ambient Temperature:
   a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.

1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
   c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
   d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
3. Fronts:
   a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
   c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

M. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

N. Load centers are not acceptable.

O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

1. Feed-through lugs.
2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:

1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:

1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
   a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
   c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
   d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
   e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
   b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed .

J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed .

M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

O. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:

1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

E. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors. with weatherproof cover.

D. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.

E. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

F. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.

G. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:

1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
   a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.06 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

2.07 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.

H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
   a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
   d. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

N. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Lamps.

F. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).

B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2025.

E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1. LED Luminaires:
   a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

B. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

C. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

H. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.

I. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.

1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
   a. Listed.
   b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
   c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.

J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:

1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

G. Accessories:

1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:

1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:

1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
   a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

2.06 LAMPS

A. Lamps - General Requirements:

1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
5. Unless otherwise noted, color temperature shall be 3500k for indoor fixtures and 4000k for exterior fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:

1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

H. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

I. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Emergency Lighting Units:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

M. Exit Signs:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

O. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:

1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
4. Proposed maintenance contract.

B. Drawings must be prepared using Autocad or Revit..

C. Evidence of designer qualifications.

D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:

1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.

E. Evidence of installer qualifications.

F. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

H. Inspection and Test Reports:

1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

I. Closeout Documents:

1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.

J. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
   a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and

deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.

b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.

c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer , with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

C. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:

1. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc
2. Provide devices compatible with existing Faraday System.
3. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
4. Manufacturers owned by one of the companies listed above, but not directly listed will not be accepted.

B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:

1. Same manufacturer as control units.
2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:

1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.

2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    a. ADA Standards.
    b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
    c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
    d. Applicable local codes.
    e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    f. NFPA 101.
    g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
5. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
6. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
7. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at supervising station.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:

1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner.
3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
4. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.

D. Spare Capacity:

1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
3. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:

1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water control valves.

2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water flow.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

D. Remote Annunciators

E. Initiating Devices:

1. Addressable Systems:
   a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
   b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
2. Manual Pull Stations:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
3. Smoke Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
4. Heat Detectors:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

F. Notification Appliances:

1. Horns:
   a. Provide 1 extra.
2. Strobes:
   a. Provide 1 extra.

G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.

H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.

J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.

1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.

1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.

3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:

1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:

1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:

1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.

1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:

1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:

1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:

1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION